

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Question 296: Do you have any prerequisites for teaching shamanism other than no female interference?

Answer: TRUE shamanism is never able to be purchased. Also, if you are meant to learn, in any incarnation, a way will be opened to you AND, more importantly, the shaman will approach you after observing you. I have known 4 men who had the potential, but all 4 turned down becoming my students. Shows you where they're at and they have no idea what they declined. I found that, in all these 4 cases, their claiming to be heterosexual was a MAJOR block in their progressing. My invitations to them were to see if they were ready to advance. Now don't try and read anything into this other than what I said. I was approached by a shaman to study from her after I drove about 1000 miles alone to attend her seminar on Native American traditions. I had NO intention of anything but the seminar. I was surprised, but it was my time.

~~~~~

**Question 297:** I am reading Edgar Cayce's book, "On Channeling Your Higher Self". He states that the way to ground information from the higher self (through intuition) is to act on it. The more we act on it the more we become open to receiving information. I am trying to combine this with the author's suggestion to focus on each chakra and say the words, Connect, See, Hear, Defend and Energize (Create). He also wrote that questions have their own vibrations and contain the seeds of their own answers. Any further suggestions?

**Answer:** Acting on the information given by your Higher Self is very important, BUT you have to learn to discern what is from your Higher Self and what is from an external source mimicking your Higher Self. This comes through patience and practice. Once you get the unique feeling of a Higher Self communication, you can ignore, or at least take with a grain of salt, what is given to you by other astral means (wandering dead, 4th density aliens, etc). The pulse of energy from one's Higher Self is so unique and yet so subtle that nothing can equal it. Again, patience with yourself and your progress is urged.

~~~~~

Question 298: In Monroe's Ultimate Journey, Monroe describe itself going to the future, 3025 or something like it, and find an advanced civilization on Earth, he also describe that some higher self will choose to have an incarnation HERE on this time and the last one on the FUTURE Earth, how this concept fits with the No-One here on 3000? Will ALL of our incarnations finish before 2012 or in the middle?

Answer: Monroe does NOT go into the future and find another civilization on Earth. He finds a pristine Earth with NO civilization on it, but entities harvesting what he calls 'loosh'. He describes a few physical bodies on Earth that are stored for any of these beings who wish a temporary walk on this Earth. You are in error in several concepts and need to re-read that section of the book. Now HOW Earth goes from devastation, as is seen in 2200 BUT had happened MUCH earlier (2012?), has not been revealed and is not necessary to know at this time. IF you want to get this information for yourself, you'll have to visit the Library on 27 where you can get those answers.

~~~~~



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Question 299:** Over and over and from dozens of angles and perspectives, the Handbook for the New Paradigm (included as an appendix in M5) seems to point to the imperative for awakened individuals to do something quite specific to address the impending crisis connected with the intended move from covert to overt control on earth and in connection with the changes around 2012. Yet in the discussions I notice that nobody talks about this subject and when I hint at it in my posts, I get the response that there's nothing to be done about the fact that dark forces hold sway over the earth and that in fact that's the reason we came here -- because of the unique challenge this presents and the unique opportunity for personal growth and development. Well I can certainly appreciate that, but is it the whole picture? On the other hand, the feeling I get reading the Handbook is that we came here to take an active role in determining a future direction for earth culture that would be other than a tyranny / victim polarity. Are we not talking about this agenda because of the suggestions in the Handbook regarding discretion, and working on a grass roots level in small cell-like groups? Generally, as you may gather, I'm confused about this point and would appreciate some further elucidation from those who understand. Thanks.

**Answer:** You have confused the urge to learn and spiral out (which IS needed on an individual basis) with doing something against the controllers and upcoming crisis. There is NOTHING you can do in the last two groups. The ONLY valid action you can do is to do the best to learn all you can and assist in your spiral out of the Game. By removing yourself from the Game with your Final incarnation, you assist in what is in the near future. Likewise The Handbook does not tell you to actively move against the Game. Quite the opposite. It's a Lightsider approach you're reflecting that says, 'we have to save this or that'. You must move beyond the Lightsider approach and 'save' yourself. The rest will take care of themselves including the Earth Planetary Spirit who is ready to lower the boom as shim did with Atlantis.

~~~~~

Question 300: Alex Collier released an interview back in June 2001 which said a lot of curious things, and I wondered if you would comment on them. Here's the first bit: According to the Andromedans, what we know as the Van Allen belt in a higher frequency is basically a place where the souls go to be reprocessed. Now lets me explain that first before I tell you what they said we should do. Yes there is a tunnel of light, and essentially the souls that are on the Earth are constantly being brought back."

Answer: This relates to the tunnel of light some see at death. According to Matrix 2, the Markab aliens are responsible for this device with the generator located on an island off South Africa. For more details on that, I suggest you head to M2. The tunnel should be avoided by all who can as it is a trap.

Question 301: Here's more: "They're kind of being recycled. Now I realize that sounds a bit wacky, but the reality of it is; those souls that we know as ourselves are essentially being used to animate the body. It is the body that they are really interested in. But they themselves cannot animate the body. Only we can animate the body, you know the soul. So basically what they do is they shoot us back down into the bodies. It would be similar to bleaching, they erase our memories before we come in. And essentially I do not know the process on how they do that but that is how they compared it to, and that is bleaching. They basically hit us with so much of a low frequency, that it erases much of our genetic memory. The Andromedan perspective is that instead of going up into the hole, what we all should do is turn around and look behind us. Because according to them if we could do that we

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

would not be recycled and we could literally take ourselves out of the Earth's reincarnational cycle. And we could see the entire universe, and we could go anywhere we wanted to go. Now the soul can travel anywhere in an instant. Their impression is, is if we did that as souls, we would instinctively know exactly where to go because that's where we came from."

Answer: These sound just like sequential incarnations speaking, because they do have their memories and know where to go after each incarnation. However this is also a red herring for Earther incarnations who are on a separate path. As I've also said, the aliens mix truth with agenda when dealing with Earthers. I have been beyond our galaxy and have seen other planets and go anywhere I wanted and I'm still in the Earther cycle. It seems like they're trying to get Higher Selves to switch to the sequential path. That will never happen, even if they could convince a Low or a Mid-level incarnate, it's that Higher Self's Final incarnation that holds all the cards.

Question 302: The next bit: "To add to that in their situation where the soul passes over and comes back, where the soul comes back and reincarnates back into their physical form, it's a matter of choice. Now they also have a choice not to reincarnates back into that society because they don't have the white tunnel. They can choose to leave, or they can choose to wait and come back, to choose a physical form. But they come back with their full memory. So lifetime after lifetime they are fully conscious of the lessons they learned in the lifetime before, and who they were in the lifetime before. Therefore that is what they call the Law of Consistency. Every lifetime the soul evolves, it never has to start all over. And this is why many societies and civilizations are far more evolved then we are. Technologically we are evolving quite rapidly but on a soul level we are stuck big-time."

Answer: Sequential incarnational paths are what this is all about. Yes, THEY don't have the tunnel as it's not part of the Game that they play. Yeah, they call it the Law of Consistency BUT IT DOES NOT APPLY TO EARTHER HIGHER SELF INCARNATIONS! They outright LIE about us being stuck spiritually as they do NOT want to draw attention to simultaneous incarnations. We are technologically advanced because of ALIEN interference. They hope the technology will derail us from spiritual development. They also would like us to think they are SO Advanced. They are IF they are talking to one of our Low incarnations, but the reverse is true if they visit with a Dominant, VERY Advanced or Final incarnation. The Awakened Finals would set them straight, for sure.

Question 303: I wonder if Collier is in crisis mode. He now tells people that it was the Nibiruans who joined the Andromedan Council last year (which he says the Andromedans themselves are very nervous about, since they don't trust the Nibiruans), and he's been telling us for a while that by 2003 "the ET's" will be given a mandate to leave the planet.

Answer: The Nibiru are NOT to be trusted. They have a severe agenda. Now as to that 2003 deadline, the Andromedans said only a handful of systems have sided with them out of the whole council. It doesn't seem that they have the ability to force the issue if the Orion/Sirian Empires decide otherwise. The rest of the Council has agreed that Earth belongs to the Empires due to their genetic creations of Earther humans. For all this, time will tell, which is why I keep saying work on your inner self and let the Game take care of itself!

Question 304: Alex seems pretty sincere in what he has said in the past, with his dire warnings and implorings to wake up, though the alien culture he purports to communicate

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Question 312: In regard to incarnations and the higher self: The Author mentions how our incarnations operate out of a sort of parallel processing mode, rather than linear. Does this mean that any incarnation has the potential to awaken as a final, dominant, or advanced? Or is it more like Monroe's experience of sequential incarnations, but from a higher perspective, all of them happening simultaneously?

Answer: NO, your Final incarnation is determined only by your Higher Self's Dominant incarnations. Obviously a low or mid-level incarnation can't become a Final. When your Final incarnation Awakens after the Dominants decide what is needed in a Final, shim will have full access to this information FOR YOU. Don't be overly concerned with the Final. If it is your current incarnation, you will know it. If you are a Dominant or Very Advanced, just keep learning and doing. ALL your incarnations are YOU, after all.

~~~~~

**Question 313:** Spotting a Lightsider is easy. Can you tell some more about those who are part of the Darkside?

**Answer:** As is the nature of the Dark polarity, they are not easily seen. They hide in the shadows, for the most part, or would like people to believe they are Lightsiders. The wolf in sheep's clothing example fits. While Lightsiders are busy blessing each other and trying to 'save' (read instead force conformity) on others, Darksiders primarily look for ways to increase their power. I can guarantee you that at any large gathering of New Agers or psychics, Darksiders WILL be present. I went to a seminar in West Virginia a few years back and there was a group of Dark female witches there trying to drain people of their energies at whatever chance they got. I had to work overtime in undoing their manipulations to the group and in clearing friends. I called them the Daughters of Darkness. Another area of Dark activity, as told to me by my shaman teacher, is Native American pow-wows. Dark shamans attend these events and look to steal personal energies. A savvy Darksider shaman can latch on to your energy with little effort and quite quickly. They gather others' energies for their own purposes. Only another shaman can undo the damage of a Dark shaman. You will not hear many of that polarity announce that they are Darksiders: If they do, it alerts those who aren't and this greatly inhibits their work. No, if anything, they'll take up the blessing of each other and say 'love & light' to disarm their victims. Darksiders are predatory and sadistic with intent. Keep your gold shield up and be aware when you attend group conventions or seminars. Don't be paranoid, but DO be alert.

~~~~~

Question 314: Over and over and from dozens of angles and perspectives, the Handbook for the New Paradigm (included as an appendix in M5) seems to point to the imperative for awakened individuals to do something quite specific to address the impending crisis connected with the intended move from covert to overt control on earth and in connection with the changes around 2012. Yet in the discussions I notice that nobody talks about this subject and when I hint at it in my posts, I get the response that there's nothing to be done about the fact that dark forces hold sway over the earth and that in fact that's the reason we came here -- because of the unique challenge this presents and the unique opportunity for personal growth and development. Well I can certainly appreciate that, but is it the whole picture?"

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Answer: You have confused the urge to learn and spiral out (which IS needed on an individual basis) with doing something against the controllers and upcoming crisis. There is NOTHING you can do in the last two groups. The ONLY valid action you can do is to do the best to learn all you can and assist in your spiral out of the Game. By removing yourself from the Game with your Final incarnation, you assist in what is in the near future. Likewise The Handbook does not tell you to actively move against the Game. Quite the opposite. It's a Lightsider approach you're reflecting that says, 'we have to save this or that'. You must move beyond the Lightsider approach and 'save' yourself. The rest will take care of themselves including the Earth Planetary Spirit who is ready to lower the boom as shim did with Atlantis.

~~~~~

**Question 315:** "I'm curious about you're understanding of Baal as it relates to your post on ownership? Do you believe in ownership here on earth or elsewhere?"

**Answer:** Baal is LONG gone and of no interest to me today. The biggest form of ownership on Earth today seems to be people who believe they 'own' others. People living together, under one form or another, refuse to allow the other to have free association with someone not in the partnership. He/she's MINE and they can't do that attitude. Being an Aquarius, I find that MOST disgusting. That's why I'm anti-marriage of ALL sorts. Living together with someone is fine, but 'fuck the marriage'. That began under Orion rule to control the newly created Earther humans. As to property ownership, you read my Illusion Buster thing. There is temporary ownership of individual articles. Example, no one can just walk into your home and take what they want. The Native American idea of 'you can't own the Earth' is correct, but the Game players believe THEY own the Earth (Dark siders) and everything on it. Understanding temporary ownership to the fullest also means you know they are conveniences of the moment and part of your experiences. You keep the experiences forever. You can also re-create any object from the 3rd density on the 4th, if you wish. This should answer your question.

~~~~~

Question 316: "I agree on the "illusion" of home ownership. However, what is the best way to remedy this situation in your opinion? In other words, how do we obtain what is really ours if possible?"

Answer: What is really 'yours' is spiritual and experiences. It's nice to have 'things', but what if you lost them all tomorrow? I've seen the weeping/wailing over tornado destroyed homes on TV. The low through mid-Advanced levels will all carry on over lost 'things' because they haven't realized that 'things' don't really count. The Game wants us to believe we are our physical, hence consume, diet, exercise, etc. NONE of this stuff will extend your incarnational existence since, before you incarnated, you chose the date and manner of death. As I say in M5, this is why George Burns was able to smoke/drink until almost 100 BUT the guy who 'invented' jogging died while jogging and died 'young'. Everything we temporarily possess is not really 'ours'. What is yours and you need to reclaim are lost soul pieces, for example. Now THAT you need as part of reclaiming your power. You can't fight the Game. You can learn to manipulate yourself around it and spiral out, thus winning the Game.

~~~~~



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Question 317:** "Don't 4th Density Reptilians resonate with the DNA of a 3rd Density human via rituals to possess them, and shapeshift into the physical 3D reality? They go thru all these nasty Masonic and Satanic rituals that call up these entities... I always thought that there were both 4D (invisible to our eyes) and 3D Reptilians.

**Answer:** It's one thing to possess someone, and that happens a lot with those creeps, BUT it's a whole other thing to be here on the 3rd density as a reptilian and try to hold the human form. If it were simple possession, they would have NO need to 'hold the human form' as that is the body they possess. David says they need to keep people from seeing their true reptilian form. That's because they have a reptilian 3rd density body. The blood allows them to keep from reverting to reptilian unwillingly.

**Question 318:** "Maybe they have the need to expand their power base from 4th Density into 3rd Density?"

**Answer:** That's neither here nor then in relation to what I talked about. There are plenty of reptilians in the 3rd density and on Earth already. It IS a partnership, but one needs physical stuff and the other needs astral.

**Question 319:** "You inicated that the black race was apparently created to be slaves for the Orion empire. However when I search the history books the earliest civilizations were said to be founded by blacks (Egypt, Sumer and the Indus Valley). Blacks weren't always slaves, but in fact enjoyed a high status throughout the world. Isn't it likely that the Orion empire used blacks to their own ends, then dumped them in favor of whites after a period of time? Also, is Vodou (voodoo) a higher self oriented spiritual philosophy? What about other African spiritual teachings? I realize that WE ARE NOT OUR BODIES. However I think that having some of these questions answered will give me greater insight in certain areas so I can spiral out of the game, thank you very much. (posted Aug 25,2001)

**Answer:** Actually black Africans did NOT found Egypt. This is a myth among some blacks. Blacks were referred to as Nubians by the Egyptians and were portrayed with black colors on skin on the walls, while the Egyptians had either white or Arabic brown. I've heard some blacks say Cleopatra was black. She was Greek. The Sumerians weren't black either. BUT, even here this is MUCH later than the creation of the race. The aliens created the blacks for manual labor and related dexterity. This is why that group does so well in athletics. It's part of their composition as a race. Whites were created for other purposes, as were Orientals, etc. I suggest you read Morningsky's 'LA Transcript' where he goes into much detail on the creation of races (from an Orion propaganda point of view) or access all the data you can handle on this in the Library on 27. Much of the 'history' you are reading is rewritten by people trying to change what was to what sounds better. Blacks never 'enjoyed a high status throughout the world'. Unfortunately the gifts they had to contribute were not appreciated by most. Same goes for Native Americans, Aborigines and Pacific Islanders. These peoples were subdued by conquest oriented races (white and yellow). Voodoo is NOT Higher Self oriented. It is very lower astral oriented. The blood oriented rites that are includes in some of the practices show the reptilian connection. Voodoo has their deities like Changa and others who are basic Monroe level 25 events. No better or worse than any other pantheon. As far as other teachings, you'd probably enjoy Credo Mutwa's Zulu materials. I have his 2 video tapes offered by David Icke on Icke's site ([www.davidicke.com](http://www.davidicke.com)). Each race has interesting teachings. It's up to you to sort through them and adapt what fits you and discard what doesn't. Thereby you come up with a unique mixture that is YOURS.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~

Question 320: I was just re-reading the material that was not included in the first edition of Matrix V. Is it just the variety of experiences that allows us to feel such rich emotions while in an Earther body? Is there any other way for a higher self to gain the same emotional knowledge?

Answer: It's not that the Second Edition material was "not included" in the First Edition. It didn't exist when the First Edition was released. The Second Edition stuff I released AFTER the First Edition was released. The answer to your questions is Yes to the first and a strong NO to the second.

~~~~~

**Question 321:** "I'm now at page 105 in M5 and am feeling more and more despised by women - their control - and especially their 'dark looking' eyes. It's like I'm able to see right trough them and know what they're all about. Being a het man for about 80% a week ago this is changing rapidly. There is a sort of domino game started and the bricks have started dropping. My feelings for women are dropping really fast (and my girlfriend is noticing this like nothing before). I feel an emerging need to retract myself from society and study as much as I can / get into the astral to connect to my Higher Self - as quickly as possible. It's hard being faced with 3d although I am also getting a BIG increase in emotional control. Never could I have imagined things to change so drastically - but I just know it's the right thing and it feels totally ok to do. The point of this message is to tell others to TRUST in themselves and that they don't have to be afraid - because your Higher Self will give you the emotional power, control and devotion to persist in accomplishing your objectives.

**Answer:** Hang in there! Matrix 5 purposely has keys installed in it to help those who are ready to awaken. Yes, DO trust in yourself. You've started a ride on the spiral out. The Game won't let you go quietly, however, so stay strong!

**Question 322:** "Another point which is important for me is to know about Atlantis - its state of knowledge and the reason for the fall. Applying the above mentioned method to understand what happened gave me until now only glimpses. I wanted to ask you about your knowledge - if you want to tell me something about it or where I can find info. Unfortunately I don't have Matrix V and it will take some time until I will be able to get it."

**Answer:** I have covered Atlantis in the Second Edition of Matrix 5. The new materials in the Second Edition are quite advanced. Val will send you a copy of Matrix 5 when you are able to get it. Meanwhile, keep up the good work!

~~~~~

Question 323: "English is not my native language and I am sometimes not sure if I had expressed myself clear enough - so please excuse strange expressions. Since I started to know about previous lives I made about a year ago this kind of therapy of "being guided back into a former life" (the best translation I could find). I had only a few sessions and applied this technique then alone. It is done by a "countdown", getting quiet and sinking deep down into oneself. The therapist called it alpha-status. One is fully conscious and can leave this status at any time. The lives are first presented as a library and one is guided by

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

one's own "companion" (better expression than guardian). Later, when I received direct and conscious contact with my Higher Self - I have written you about it - I realized that the companion was a part of my HS. I found then the library within myself. Visiting and learning about the former lives could be also regarded as time travel. Since I realize now that I stayed within my HS maybe this is the reason why I felt very safe doing it. I do not know anything about Monroe, astral travel, shamans, rituals etc.. Could my library be identical or a part of that one you mention within this Focus..?"

Answer: What you describe as your 'library' sounds like you have been taken within YOUR Higher Self. That this has happened to you indicates you are likely a Dominant or the Final incarnation. Only you will be able to determine this. Be patient with yourself and see what happens next.

Question 324: "I've been aware of a certain "Glitch" in this illusion. I have not gone out and formally gathered data on this matter, so this comes from my general observations. If you think back to your neighborhood that you grew up in, you may remember the cars, neighborhoods, businesses/buildings/houses, etc. that existed when you were a child. You may remember a smaller population in that particular area back then. Most likely, if you go back to that town you will see MORE businesses, more cars, more buildings/houses/streets and A LOT more people. The reason you will see more people is because the population rate has exploded (DNA breeding commands at work). Now I'll discuss the glitch in the illusion of this 3d "reality". With everything that has changed, there are also A LOT of people who have died. The majority of people who die (especially in this country) are not cremated, they are buried at a cemetery. With all the infrastructure and population growth in the various towns, cities and states of this country since the beginning of the 1900's, the amount of DEAD people should have increased dramatically too. Now, WHERE are the bodies going? WHY HAVE the sizes of graveyards NOT expanded over the years? I have seen one or two graveyards in my life that were being expanded but it's the overall RATE of expansion that does not "CLICK" in my mind. It does not fit. I've always perceived this fact as a glitch in the "program". It's the same way a computer program has certain parameters and the program may work flawlessly, except for a very minor glitch that is only perceived by the most aware programmer. We exist in "bodies" in a type of program called "the human experience" and this program has parameters (rules of the game). Is it possible that the game could have a glitch in the program? Just something to think on.

Answer: Thanks for bringing this to my attention. I had very briefly let this pass through my mind about a week ago but didn't follow up. I like what you've written and I do agree with you. The only areas I know where the dead are buried on top of each other is in Louisiana, primarily the New Orleans area due to the super high water table, BUT, even that does not explain where all the dead have gone. I know in my area there are only a few graveyards and none of them all that big. My father died in 78. In all those years not all that much more of that catholic cemetery has filled up. Actually very few people (percentage wise) are cremated as most are low to mid-Advanced levels who are body ID'd and grieve for the loss of the physical so they hang around cemeteries of their dead. ALL the points you brought up are very valid. I will see what else comes to me in my 'travels' about this. Many thanks!

~~~~~

**Question 325:** "I had a dream that left me perplexed, and I wanted to share with you for any suggestion, this I think, has to do with the some of my incarnations. I was in a very big oval hall, like a room, but it was not glow inside, it had seats, like in a theater, what brings



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

this dream to my attention was that there was FULL of people, now, what seems interesting about this dream is that I take seat and just observed, it seems like a congregation of people, they are like 'singing' but I didn't understand what are they talking' or 'singing' cheerfully, It was called my attention to one girl, it was Russian in appearance, although I felt VERY pleased to been there, I felt a PEACE INSIDE and ALL around me, like never before, I just sit down close to one of the seats and just closed my eyes and listen, although I didn't understand anything I didn't care so much. After that I didn't remember how we get out of this and are walking, I follow this Russian girl and try and talk to her, but she didn't understand me at all, no matter what language I tried to speak to her, she knew me, but smiling she let me know that she didn't understand me and I shouldn't try to for now. So she left, and I fell some kind of LOST, I did find the way home, right after I woke up, with a feeling of 'loneliness', I can figure it out what this dream may be, for me, but my question will be 'can the higher self disguise in any kind of 'credible' suit' for me to understand?

**Answer:** Only you can figure out what YOUR Higher Self does and why. I will say the Higher Self will give messages based on the level of development your incarnation is.

Further Response from Questioner in Response to Answer: " Exactly as I 'felt' it, your answer is the 'confirmation' that I needed, I know I'm not seeing things from a very advanced position right now, so it seems that I need 'approval' from external, although I don't need your approval nor approval from anyone, either way I thank you anyway for taking your time, as may seem from YOUR point of view as useless, to give the same advice on and on to people that is NOT at your level, from my view, YOUR points are MORE than important to me, keep your excellent work, we 'the un-awakened ones' truly thank you for that, My time has not come yet, but it WILL, in THIS incarnation and I know that, no matter what you think you're doing, you're helping, you're giving a 'hand' to those that still needs some 'kicks in the butt' to remember, your attitude is more than appropriate to me, your 'GO FIND YOURSELF, DON'T BE AN ASSHOLE' attitude really PUSH me to my limits and deserves mention, I will follow your work, very closely, my higher self is REALLY coming through me, and I know that, so, I'm grateful for that, TO ME, TO MY Higher self and TO YOU. "

~~~~~

Question 326: "It seems a little 'coincidental' that within a week after Nicholas Soltys was caught for a mass family murder in California that we have another case in Iowa of a search for a man who killed a bunch of people, and an APB is out for him. Stuff to keep the public mind occupied? Are these two people mind-controlled sleepers that have been activated? One cop in Iowa said that over his 35 year career, he has seen a lot of murders, "but nothing like this". This kind of trend (mass murder of family members) does NOT normally appear randomly, but can appear as a 'copycat' some times. Actually, if you consider the woman who drowned all five of her children, which occurred before the Soltys event, there are THREE cases, all within a short time."

Answer: The Game is counting on the majority to be 'horrified' over these things and pay no attention elsewhere. Same with that Conduit case. Last night's news says 'people are living in fear' that these murderers are looking for them. These 'people', primarily minions, are so manipulated and feed astral Dark beings with their fears. Well, September starts tomorrow and it COULD contain a major event. Time will tell. Keep looking beyond the dog & pony shows the Game and Dark are projecting.

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~

**Question 327:** I continue to absorb Matrix 5. One thing that has come up is the issue of human/earthier simultaneous incarnations versus alien sequential incarnations. I have been doing energy work with a very talented healer and we have uncovered what appears to be an alien incarnation. So the question is: How does this fit into the scheme of things? Is it possible for a Higher Self experiencing simultaneous human incarnations to slip in an alien incarnation for kicks and still have it a simultaneous incarnations?

**Answer:** You can have alien incarnations before accepting the Earther challenge. Once the challenge is accepted, your alien sequential incarnations would, of course, be over and Earther simultaneous ones begin. Needless to say, the alien incarnations are still part of you, but they are a part that is over even though the memories are contained in one's Higher Self. No to your second question.

~~~~~

Question 328: I do find it interesting that you can have alien sequential incarnations before accepting the Earther challenge. I've had strong feelings for a while that I have not only genetic connections to my former teacher (due to the insertion of certain reptilian DNA during the whole gender splitting/genetic manipulation of Earthers), but there always seemed to be some distant "memory" of some sort, which connected me to him in some previous experience. I've had certain experiences with my former teacher in which I had a VERY distinct feeling that I had been there with him before and he did say that I had indeed completed certain experiences with him before in a previous existence. NOW I truly understand why I have felt so connected to this man for so long. I mean, yes the information he presented appealed to me, and I was sure there was also some genetic magnetism, however you have added even more clarity to my understanding of that experience with your statements. Well, now the voice of my higher self in this Earther incarnation is coming through and I know that I am on a path on the "rocky road" and I've seen through the control paradigm that I was a part of for so long.

Answer: With those who have had alien incarnations before starting the Earther path, they can have current alien incarnates (living on Earth) who would like to drag them back to the past (remember the point of the Game). Since you can't abort simultaneous incarnations, they do try and derail/delay your progress by throwing red herrings, alien spirituality and so on to attempt to confuse the incarnation from fulfilling their purpose. BUT the Higher Self didn't just fall off the turnip truck, you see, even if the incarnation did. The Higher Self will intervene in any situation where the incarnation cannot handle on his/her own or where it will permanently keep the incarnation from fulfilling the destiny/experiences required by the Higher Self. It's a Game and it has a complicated set of rules that can make the rules of that popular role-playing game, Dungeons & Dragons, bow in awe.

Question 329: "Concerning homosexuality. A higher self would desire to incarnate in a "gay" body simply for the sake of not getting involved with Orion DNA issues, yes? It really doesn't have anything to do with body identification, true? Thanks for your time."

Answer: There are different reasons for choosing gay/lesbian incarnations. First is purely for the experience. ALL Higher Selves NEED these experiences to appreciate the First Law of the Universe. But, like I say in M5, if the incarnating spirit is not mature enough, the

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

body will rule and they can be real floozies. With an Advanced spirit, the choice is so that advancement is not interfered with by Orion DNA shorts that occur when males/females interact in living or intimate ways. My physical is not queenish, and I'm not taken for gay when people meet me. However, being free of the opposite gender, yet in a male/creative body, my Final Incarnation has the optimum advantages. I hope this helps you understand.

~~~~~

**Question 330:** " I have an interesting observation, for which I'm proud of everyone on the list who has participated has not done: They have never asked you who you really are. Maybe I missed it on the Smartgroups, but the question has never been raised. That, at least, should be considered a positive action. Hopefully, they realized this is a physical/body ID situation where it's part of the GAME and unimportant. That is, what is primarily important is that you are a final incarnation being willing to share with us and our Higher Selves your observations about the GAME itself, plus our willingness to view those observations incarnated all the way to the top echelons of our Higher Selves. Personally, and honestly, I don't want to know who you are, whether you are male or female, rich or poor, etc. It simply doesn't matter to me. In fact, I have a feeling you have purposely chosen the name, "The Author" to keep the focus off of you and on to the work you and Val have published. This is a very smart move for which I support. It has taken me a little bit to put it together, but that's the fun part: self discovery of situation around oneself. Also, I have purchased the First Wave of the Gateway series from the Monroe Institute. I'm looking forward to progressing further and enter the Library for all the information I can muster. Ironically, I lived at the Library since first grade and felt quite at home. I'm sure it was my Higher Self remembering where I had been at the upper levels."

**Answer:** Remember that un-named Lightsider site I've brought up on the Group site? ALL they were concerned about is WHO I am and not what M5 is, not that I ever participated on their site. Val tried, but got rapidly bounced off for not towing the Lightsider path. I'm glad that hasn't come up yet, but I want to attract the VERY Advanced, Dominants and any Finals out there to the site. WHO I am is not significant to them because they are into higher matters rather than the physical ID. This is why I chose to use The Author, not that I would be known if I used my real name, which as it is not one of consequence (on the scale of M5 or other spiraling out materials). This way I also keep my privacy and limit who has access, and to what degree, with me. Even when I gave the 2 M5 lectures in early May, I was asked if I would go to their local groups and speak to them. I said yes, but never heard from them. I guess not being a 'known' name is to my advantage and their loss and THAT is part of my plan. I will tell you that I am male but FAR from being rich (neither is Val). Only George Green (publisher of the Handbook trilogy) is rich, that I know of. I hope the tapes work well for you. Enjoy discovering who YOU are!

~~~~~

Question 331: "You mentioned that minions have flat eyes, (windows to the soul?) and minimal spiritual interests. Still I'm not sure what distinguishes them from very low incarnations, perhaps you can clarify this. I have had these questions for a while, and would be very appreciative if you could provide me with some more insight, thank you very much.

Answer: I can give you no clarification of this and have said all I will, in public, on this topic. You need to develop more of a tie with your Higher Self for this higher information.

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~

**Question 332:** "There's a guy by the name of David Hudson, who has discovered the monoatomic gold (also referred to as the White Powder of Gold) used by priests centuries ago. It's supposed to be a substance that when ingested, will give the applicant access to higher densities. David Icke mentions it in *The Biggest Secret*. I don't know how familiar you are with it, but do you think it can be helpful to the spirits progression on earth, or should an incarnation let everything take its course? I understand that we should look within and not depend on external substances, but I've been very curious about this since reading one of Hudson's articles. Just wanted to get your thoughts.

**Answer:** There is such a substance, but there are also false versions of it. The one of the main reason China invade Tibet was because it is the major source of that material. I've never used it, so can't comment on how good it is/isn't. If you are supposed to use it, your Higher Self will kick in to see you do. My shamanic teachers taught that the only valid way to develop spiritually is to do it without ANY substances as they are all artificial.

~~~~~

Question 333: On reading MV I have been through an amalgam of emotions, to read this information is so thought provoking that for me if I am not reading it at every opportunity then I am thinking about it. Being a female I will admit at first I was shocked, horrified and ashamed to be a female, how right the author is about the profile, then I realized that being a female was the experience I had chosen. I have never read anything like this in my life, in the many years since I started on this road of finding the - who, why, what and where of life. now feel like the engineer in the film 'Close Encounters of the Third Kind' after he saw the UFO he became obsessed with the mountain and had to get there, my mountain is gaining access to my higher self. What the author talks about in MV just makes so much sense, no matter what situations we find ourselves in, it's all about the experience. Now to find out amongst other things our DNA has been tampered with, that religions, governments and all of it are to keep tight control of the slaves. Where have I been all my life? - up until now I have lived here on this earth, I see and I'm blind, I hear and I'm deaf to all that has been happening around me. I have no idea where I am situated regarding my higher self, what I do know is because of what the author has imparted, I am armed with the most powerful of all tools and that power is KNOWLEDGE! I also realize that having the information is wasted unless it is followed by actions that further one towards one's higher self! I feel as though I have been awakened and freed from the lie I have been living, I know my higher self is aware of this. Now my journey is beginning."

Answer: Thank you for your wonderful comments! There is NO reason for anyone to be ashamed being either gender. You are doing what YOUR Higher Self needs for experience. That you recognize these Orion DNA flaws shows how far your spirit has become and is much to your credit. A Very Advanced incarnation can overcome most of the DNA flaws the aliens instilled. That you got a copy of M5 and are reading it says (to you) that there is material in M5 that you/your Higher Self need now. Keep reading/keep researching. There is NO other book like M5 on Earth today. Adapt the knowledge to fit your Path. I am happy for you and your discoveries.

~~~~~



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group All Rights Reserved.

**Question 334:** During the last two days, and as each hour passes, I have been feeling literally physically nauseous. NOT of what is happening, but WHY it's happening, the minions to midlevel advanced won't wake the FUCK UP! Every time I observe something, I feel my intelligence and spiritual maturity insulted. Yes, I am learning from the experience, but how can such incarnates be so fucking stupid!!! (that was a rhetorical question, Author). This GAME is thick with Plots, Sub-Plots, Assorted Characters of every species, Ego driven Personalities, and a huge drama display. Hell, forget going to the Opera or reading Shakespeare, we're observing the THE MOVIE OF THE CENTURY. My apologies on the sarcasm, but it behooves me to know what I know, and others do not because of the lack of spiritual maturity. I, personally, have come a very long way since I was a mere child to where I am now. Surely, those who are succumbing to the physical/body id scenario can go past it. Oh, and if that's not enough, the "Love and Light" crowd (of a Eagle and CTRL lists I subscribe to) gave me a headache. I literally had to back off and take some Tylenol. HOW IN THE LIVING HELL ARE WE SUPPOSED TO FORGIVE, AND ACCEPT SHIT FROM GOD, ETC WHEN THEY DON'T FUCKING EXIST AND IT'S ALL A GAME?!?!?! Time to workout some stress.

**Answer:** That you are allowing yourself to experience stress shows what experiences you need, BUT that you are experiencing stress says something too. Awakened Finals will not be stressing as their view is totally different. The Event is trying to draw everyone in as a participant to some degree or another. If you allow yourself to be so drawn in, you lose more and more of your observer position and become a participant. That isn't bad, but it will also reveal you (the general 'you') not to be as Advanced as you might think yourself to be.

Yes, the Game IS full of sub-plots, etc. You probably have no idea just how many and how deep. Some people would rather play ostrich and say these Events don't matter and hide their heads in the ground. This is their way of expressing internal fears. Events MUST be confronted as tests (to yourself) of where you are in your progression. If you get sucked into the Event OR you want to ignore the Event, you still have much work to do. None of that is either good or bad, but where you are and what you still have to work through. Treat yourself to a full body massage. Break away from observing the Event by doing something totally different (watch a comedy movie). If your response is "but the Event...", then you are being controlled by the Event. I get tired of the same old shit over and over and will play a computer game, turn on the New Age music channel and I'm getting a massage on Saturday. My life proceeds and is not ruled by the Event BUT I am able to observe MANY facets of it, not all of which I put on this group site.

~~~~~

Question 335: Having read MV and now re-reading it, although it all feels 'right' within, I feel as though I am in a children's nursery class when it comes to ME speaking about it to the Author or Val, because I feel I can't do justice to what I would like to properly say. As I said I am reading MV, the posts on a daily basis, and I am also reading all the previous ones since July. Like everyone else, every day you do what you have to do to live etc. I don't know about anyone else, but on discovering the information it is like an obsession which has become interwoven into my psyche. I can't believe how quickly this has happened because by nature I am a cautious person. But I could never go back to how I perceived life before MV.

I hope that I have got this right. My Higher Self requires experiences of life. Living however

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

many lives and experiences it takes to return the knowledge to my Higher Self. But prior to each incarnation I have asked for a particular challenge and experience of that life be it good, bad, or whatever. Also all incarnations are living at the same time be they low, advanced, very advanced, dominant or final, these all have concurrent incarnations, they all have their own unique experience. When the individual incarnation experience is over then that knowledge is absorbed by my Higher Self.

Unfortunately on third density the aliens have manipulated our DNA so instead of us 'being one' we have become male and female to reproduce more slaves, also most of us are unaware that we are being totally manipulated whichever way we turn by religion and government who themselves are mere puppets of the aliens. We are kept body-focused to look outwardly through our appearances and all that this entails. Even when we leave this life on earth, they are waiting in the next density to deceive us.

The only way for us to free ourselves is to change our mind-set to realize it's all about the experience, as the Author says, to see the game for what it really is. Observe but take no part in light or dark polarities, take no part in the victim/victimizer mentality. Realize that it makes no difference if we are low or dominant incarnations as they all have their part to play. We are here through our experiences to learn wisdom, gain knowledge, and amongst other things understanding the me within my Higher Self.

Have I on a very basic level got some of it?

Answer: You are doing VERY well with your progress. Remember that ALL incarnations/Higher Selves progress at different rates with different experiences. Work at YOUR pace with guidance from YOUR Higher Self, the only true source for YOU. The aliens with their tunnel light trap don't try and get everyone, but they do seem to go for certain ones and I can't say who they are. They DO NOT go after minion spirits. This is just another alien attempt at interference with Higher Self Earther incarnations. With observing, it's not 'take no part in the polarities', it's not to get caught up in the Game's drama and risk falling back into it. If you are attacked, for example, you should defend yourself. Don't be overly concerned with this as it becomes apparent as you progress. You'll learn to always observe and when to dabble in events (example, you still have to go to work, eat, pay rent, etc). Good comments.

~~~~~

**Question 336:** In December 1977, I was going through a really black period and basically just wanted to exit this life. So I used to go for walks around one or two in the morning, which I found therapeutic (in those days it was relatively safe) As I was walking, I heard a voice. Thinking someone was behind me I turned around but there was no one there. The voice told me to look in a magazine that I had in the house. On returning home I looked everywhere but couldn't find the magazine then realized that I had thrown it in the bin the previous day. So there I was at two thirty in the morning rummaging through the bin - ugh! On finding the magazine I searched from back to front and then back again not knowing what I was looking for. Then I saw an advertisement for a book, Where I live in Scotland back in 1977, books of an esoteric nature etc., were difficult to obtain and could only to be found in large bookshops or to order from abroad. I ordered and received the book which had been translated into English. Ironically the book is called 'The Corner Stone' which is basically about spirituality and life after death, and it explains that there is no death, (so what was I thinking!) in essence it is a 'light-sider book. But this knowledge changed



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

everything for me; in this incarnation this was my first step along the road of personal enlightenment. For twenty-four years I have often wondered where that voice came from.

On reading Matrix V I now finally realize that it was my Higher Self speaking and fortunately my ears were open. I read in one of the posts that 'someone' was surprised that 'no-one' had asked who the author is, is he rich etc. To me the information that he is giving is coming from the 'CONSCIOUSNESS of WHO HE REALLY IS', to the 'CONSCIOUSNESS of WHO WE ARE' in this incarnation. That's all that matters anything else regarding his personal life is irrelevant! I feel looking around me that there has been a change of consciousness since the seventies. If I hadn't read all the books prior to reading Matrix V then I believe that I would not have understood or appreciated it. The author is right; the only way to find out the truth is by going through the experience not just having the belief. Now after twenty-four years I have started to astral project. It has taken a long time to learn to do this, as the biggest block to this is fear of the unknown. In this world you can smile while you dislike someone to hide it, but in the astral, as you really are – so it is!

Regarding the years 2012 to 3000, a few people have asked the author what he thinks will happen because he has been to focus 27, I think to be able to get to this level and access the library one has to be so advanced within the consciousness with wisdom and maturity, that comes from the evolved self within this incarnation, so it is for each and every one of us to find the library for ourselves which is where 'we' will find the answers, and if it is not to be in this incarnation then it will be in another. Obviously everything is going to change on this planet. I think we all feel that, but there are so many variables it depends what wild cards are played and by whom. We could blow ourselves up tomorrow. The aliens could make themselves known to us, it's anybody's guess, but one thing is certain, we are all going to find out – when it happens!

**Answer:** Some EXCELLENT perceptions/observations here. Great work. Focusing on WHO I am is a distraction to what is in M5 and beyond in this group site. The questions about my physical IS a Game twist - the 'you are your body' mode, which is not true in the Very Advanced stages and above. The physical can be used by this type of spirit to move disguised (I don't mean alien shape-shifter, but spiritually disguised). When an alien group saw me physically, they thought I was just like anyone else. When they used a device to probe into my true self, they found out otherwise. What I say and how I say it, many times, is to shake the tree and drive the Light-siders away. I have many 'tests' of my own to see just how sincere someone is when approaching me, but enough of that. You will ALL reach a point (probably during your Awakened Final) when you DON'T want a lot of attention. That's why I don't see other Awakened Finals revealing materials similar to mine, but then, that was a big part of my purpose. Meanwhile be happy with who you are. Where I was 20 yrs ago is light night and day to where I am today. It will happen in YOUR Final Incarnation as well...ALL of you.

~~~~~

Question 337: “The inability to change the momentum toward enslavement is the deception that is being pushed upon human awareness by every means possible. It is imperative that it is realized that self-aware consciousness is not powerless when it understands how the Universal Laws operate.” (trifax welcome page per Handbook) Matrix 5 suggests that we cannot stop the enslavement, that it is a done deal. The Handbook seems to suggest that a critical mass could take place as a result of intention and active

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

observation. My cut is that we raise our individual consciousness, and as an inadvertent result, mass enslavement may be delayed. Please advise ...

Answer: What no one can change is the rule book of the Game. What you CAN change is your participation IN the Game and spiral out of it. IF all we had on Earth were Higher Self incarnations, THEN they could join to repulse any alien group. However since the majority of Earth inhabitants are minion (Nature Spirit group soul) incarnations, that cannot happen. The Earth planetary spirit is NOT at all happy with the use of the Group souls, but it is allowed under the Game. As long as you think in the physical salvation mode, you haven't advanced enough to realize there is NO salvation in the physical for the physical. It's only a vehicle for experiences. The desire to drive away the Orion/Sirian Empires, Nibiru or anyone else with an agenda (all sequential incarnates trying to beat the simultaneous incarnates) is BODY orientation/survival instinct. There are alien groups who say if the majority of Earthers band together, they will intervene. When many Higher Selves tried this, they did NOT intervene. They KNEW they wouldn't but they were testing to see if they could locate advanced enough Higher Selves. For what purpose? I'm not quite sure. This is why in M5, I advise the reader to concern themselves with spiraling OUT of the Game because you cannot defeat it in any other way, BUT by defeating it, you win. If you cannot understand this, you will as you advance.

~~~~~

**Question 338:** One thing I have learned after reading Matrix V is not to resent the game. You can't resent it, or the people playing it, because to me at least, that is a form of victimhood. By whining about how you are subject to heartless manipulation constantly (which I have done plenty of), you make yourself a victim, and rob yourself of the perspective you need to pull yourself out of that mentality, and hence reclaim your power. I don't think you should resent any of the incarnations for where they are at, be it minion or low. Even they can hold jewels of wisdom for you (which they most likely won't even realize), if you haven't closed your ears to what they have say. How can one possibly resent the experience they chose to have, and expect to progress beyond it? Now, don't get me wrong, I certainly don't think you have to make yourself available to all the mentality and perspective pushed on you by lower, and polarity based sources. However, I do think it is important to exercise allowance, and invoke your understanding of why they are where they are at, instead of simply stating idiocy as a cause. I have been shown that no matter how bad I want to leave all this human stuff behind, I am still here, and while I am, I NEED to pay attention to it and to analyze its significance. For people who are closer to spiraling out, don't resent those below, because you've got to have the understanding of the dynamics of the game to beat it."

**Answer:** Once learning about the Game, low-mid level Advanced WILL resent the Game because they can't understand the mechanics of it. You are lecturing to a different class of advancing spirits who are where they are. Lecturing them with "you can't" rather than "you shouldn't" sounds like a control maven. The Law of Allowance says you allow them to proceed at their pace and where they are. 'Saving' others is a low-mid level Advanced thing and not of the Very Advanced. The resentment of incarnational levels is ALWAYS of lower to advanced. No one ever resents not being of a lower level, so you have that wrong. You most certainly CAN resent their constant interfering in your stuff, however. This is a vast difference from "resenting where they are". You are still a bit Light-sider tinged in your opinions. You will shed these as you progress. You don't yet have a grasp of the perspective of levels higher than yourself. It will come in time.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~

Question 339: First of all I want to say that since I have come across your material a lot of changes have occurred in my life. My wife has left me, my father is dying of cancer and I am being laid off from my job. Well this all sounds so tragic but I firmly believe that this is part of a higher purpose. I do not believe in coincidence and when I first read your material on the Leading Edge website, I felt a surge of energy run through me and I absolutely am convinced that you have unlocked a door that was unavailable to me before. Being born in the sign of Cancer, I tend to form external emotional attachments to people, places and things. Now that I am "losing" everything, I am beginning to understand that part of my personal journey on this planet is to understand that clinging to the external is only a trap to make me forget what is really important. I am trying to form an internal relationship with my Higher Self but I have to admit I still have a lot of work to do. I have ordered the Matrix 5 book, so I know without a doubt everything is going to work out the way it should. Thank you for your valuable information and help to all of us who are trying to spiral out of this illusion. Well, anyway, on to my question. I have read the Monroe books many times over. I felt drawn to his work, much like I was drawn to your work.

In "*Far Journeys*", Monroe speaks of the harvesting of "loosh" for some unknown purpose. Monroe seemed to have a rather positive perspective on this in his book but I am beginning to wonder if perhaps he wasn't seeing the whole picture. It seems to me that this harvesting is being done by the very forces who seek to enslave us. You mentioned before that Monroe didn't always speak about what he knew. I have often found what seemed to me to be contradictions in his information. Why would he mention this harvesting of "loosh" (energy) and try to make it sound as if it was okay? I'm sorry if this seemed a bit long winded. Thanks for all your help with our journey here. 2012 is coming and I also feel it's going to be quite a ride.

Answer: Thanks for your comments. All the changes you're going through are tests of your resolve to move forward. They are part of the rocks in YOUR path on the rocky road. Cancer would be hit hard by all these changes as that sign can get quite upset by them. As I've said in M5, once you're on the rocky road, you WILL shed tears. That is part of the separation from the Game. If you hang in there, the rewards will be major. Monroe's term 'loosh' has been covered in M5 and probably earlier on this group site. You'd do best to start from the first message and move forward. Lots of stuff new to you there. I rarely rehash material that is already in the book or on the site. Monroe was a Scorpio and did cover-up many things if he thought people couldn't handle them and for other reasons. While 2012 is coming, most people here won't make it to that year. It's going to get MUCH worse MUCH sooner than those who'd like to think they have 10 more years of life as it has been. They are only fooling themselves. Enjoy M5

~~~~~

**Question 340:** To what degree is an infants conscious awareness a factor in it's communication with it's higher self?

**Answer:** First, the newborn must not be a minion incarnation. If it is, that's something entirely different. If it is a Higher Self incarnation, it is quite aware at first but unable to convey it. Whenever I am out & about, babies always stare at me as they can see things few adults can. This ability is cut off as the body takes control and the DNA commands do their



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

thing. After that it'll depend on the level of advancement of the spirit stream in that incarnation. The Higher Self will always ensure that the Plan for that incarnation is completed and not halted.

~~~~~

Question 341: "Am I right to assume that the primary entry of this crap energy floating around at the moment is through the solar plexus chakra? (it seems that this is the spot I personally feel twinging and have to protect when I see this grief and anger and hatred propaganda going on in the media) Maybe that's personal for me."

Answer: The solar plexis chakra is the center of one's defense mechanisms. The sharp feeling you get there when someone betrays you, for example, is the chakra closing down in defense to protect you from any more harmful input. While that is your sensor chakra, you can be attacked through any chakra. When THEY want to try and close you down, they attack the crown chakra (Higher Self connection), the 3rd eye chakra (clairvoyance) and the throat chakra (clairaudience). They only attempt these attacks when the person is Advanced enough to use them.

~~~~~

**Question 342:** I currently use gold light, and a T-1 Takyon capsule, but to be honest, I feel they have helped me some, but fundamentally, my situation is not that different from before. I still feel I must struggle against these externals, rather than transcending them through attracting a more desirable experience/situation where I am no longer subject to unwanted influence (be it electromagnetic, astral, or telepathic).

**Answer:** You seem to be looking for a 'magic bullet' and Teflon shield of some sort. You cannot force Advancement. Your Higher Self's plan includes MANY stages of development. You read about what I'm doing at my level (Awakened Final), but I had to go through ALL stages from 1st Low on up. You cannot have the experiences of an Awakened Final until you are in that incarnation. You need to do the best for where you're at. There is NO 'magic bullet' or Teflon shield because your Higher Self needs/wants the experiences of your level. The T-1 and gold aura WILL do what they are supposed to, but if you need an experience of some kind, you will forget to wear the T-1 or place your gold aura, thus allowing an incarnational event. This is part of YOUR Higher Self's Plan. The incarnation can never circumvent the Higher Self. While you are your Higher Self, your physical body is strictly a vehicle for the spirit and has it's own DNA commands, etc that the spirit must eventually overcome.

**Question 343:** I just feel that perhaps my desire to use a T-1(and other protective methodologies), which is good I agree, still does not directly address the inner issue that I feel I can be manipulated, which I have to overcome to wink on out of here.

**Answer:** You will be manipulated, to certain degrees, by the Game until you have completed your 3rd density incarnational cycle. As I said earlier, your incarnation, although the final in this time stream, is not the Awakened Final to spiral out of the Game. The Awakened Final has these answers. You must learn to trust in yourself (not in your incarnation).

~~~~~


MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Question 344: Is defense not just another word for counter attack and in that respect the same? Try not to think in linear time.

Answer: YOU are thinking linearly, by your definition, as well as very 3rd density while the matter being discussed is gold light, a "beyond 3rd density" phenomenon, and the T-1 capsule, which is pure defensive. When you progress spiritually you will discover that defense is defense and NOT counter attack, which is attack. Defense wards off attack. Your comments reflect pure mid level thought. Attempts to preach to those more Advanced, when you don't grasp the concepts, are flawed.

~~~~~

**Question 345:** This may be silly. when you "saw" the silver cords going "down" to the incarnations. this was a metaphorical vision, right? or have you actually seen how higher energies Condense into third density!?

**Answer:** Not a 'metaphorical vision', wrong! This is what they look like. Yes to your second question, but I have nothing more to say on this at this time. If you are to know more on this, your Higher Self will reveal it to you.

~~~~~

Question 346: I'd say yes to this but; can a final or very advanced incarnate into a body that's less than desirable? i.e., a cripple from birth or someone who's slow etc. it's all experience and if that's what the HS chooses....yeah, but my conditioning makes it hard to image some advanced soul with downs syndrome or drinking beer/watching football.

Answer: Your Higher Self picks the conditions of the physical body. I would think it unlikely that an Advanced and above Higher Self would choose to be retarded. Your second example is either a mid or low level incarnate, as I've said in M5. Once one reaches the mid-Advanced and above stages, there is a need for Advanced knowledge. Let that be your guide. Otherwise consult with your Higher Self.

~~~~~

**Question 347:** Hi. you do define things in the book but the word "spirit" just appears. as in "mature spirit" etc... is this something other than the Higher Self and closer to the mind/body complex (like what dion fortune and folks say; soul is what's connected/ distinct from the Higher Self)?

**Answer:** If one is reading M5, they should know what 'spirit' is and don't need to have everything spelled out for them. All incarnational spirits are extensions of that Higher Self. Even minion incarnations are extensions of the animal group soul. Some people want to over complicate things. I've made them simple to understand.

~~~~~

Question 348: In regards to the 'prayer of becoming' (I am a human becoming, help me to become" from the *Handbook for the New Paradigm*): the help requested is addressed to the Higher Self. But is it possible to view the Higher Self as yet another external god, one that

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

you gotta stroke/appease the right way to get the connection? (I grew up in a catholic home and am very sensitive NOW to any hint of playing the victim and going outside of myself for salvation). Would a statement like "I am a human becoming, I will become" not avoid my concerns of falling back into my conditioned understanding of a god external. Will I still receive the benefits of the exercise if I tweak the phrase? Then again, am I just being paranoid and hung up on semantics?

Answer: That you don't understand the basic nature of the Higher Self (or you wouldn't have asked THAT question) indicates you are dealing with matters too Advanced for you at this time. The Higher Self is well defined in M5 ... to those ready to grasp it. As for the "I am a human becoming" is fine for those of low through mid-level Advanced, once one is in the Very Advanced, you know you are NOT a human. Anyone who tells me that they are "only human", I say 'too bad, I'm not'.

Those in the Very Advanced stages up, who would like to use the Handbook's mantra (NOT prayer), could say "I am having a human experience. Help me to become who I really am." Another problem you seem to have is inability to adapt something like the Handbook's mantra to fit you. Once you are able to, you advance quicker.

~~~~~

**Question 349:** In your experience (and I address this to anyone that's had one), was the movement from that of an Unawakened Final to an Awakened Final a dramatic transformation in a moment of "clarity" (for lack of a better word) or was it more of a gradual process over days/weeks/months?

**Answer:** It was definitely a transformation. Even after accessing my Higher Self AND being told by my Dominant Incarnations, the concept was so new to me that it took a while to comprehend. Fortunately I was able to speak with Monroe right after this experience and get much needed input. It still took time (years) as who you are and what's next now that you know unfold. Your Higher Self won't dump it all on you at once, but wants you to be able to handle the HUGE responsibility of being a Final. Awakening is just the first stage. Yesterday I was visiting someone whose husband (late 60's) got on the Final Incarnation bandwagon as soon as I talked about it. I knew time would tell. Yesterday he was SO wrapped up in the Game (eager to 'die for my country', racist 'red dot' people comments and much more) that I knew he was not a Final. There are certain things an Awakened Final would definitely not say/do and dancing to the Game's current pop hits is one of them. The desire to be the Final Incarnation is an ego thing. SOMEWHERE and SOMETIME you are your Higher Self's Final. If you are one now, there are certain things that must be shown to you. If you are not destined to be this Final, nothing you can do will change it which is why I say be happy with where you are and trust in your Higher Self.

~~~~~

Question 350: "On the subject of the Orion agenda of control being expressed more and more through the militancy of female earth humans. I can't make up my mind as to whether this idea has warped my mind or opened my eyes. Am I now seeing things through the filter of the author's thinking on this subject or am I becoming aware for the first time of the female orientation towards manipulation and control? Or is this control imperative becoming more pronounced now, both on societal and personal levels and hence more noticeable?"

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Answer: I've place MUCH information in M5 that has never been revealed to the public before because time is short and those who have been waiting for this information need it to proceed to their next steps. Stay tuned, even MORE new information will be coming out. This is NOT the ideal time to experience the female gender. The ideal time for it ended in the mid 1800's (which was my last female incarnation <one of my Dominants>. Women were Real 'females' from this time PAST. Now they want to be men. There are some very Advanced females today, but they are in a struggle to overcome their Orion programs. Most people are minion incarnations and far easier for the Dark government to control than those "damned" (their opinion) Higher Self incarnations.

~~~~~

**Question 351:** "A gay friend of mine refers to all kids as baggage. But this little guy is "baggage" I'm fully responsible for. Again, the above isn't just an academic question for me.

**Answer:** Yep, all kids ARE baggage to him. Kids are a low and mid level *event in evolution*. This *can* extend through low Advanced stages as well. They are ties to the Game and force the bearers to continue playing the Game. Just because he isn't to you doesn't change things. Again, you are looking for conformity instead of individuality. You must overcome that rock in your road in order to progress.

~~~~~

Question 352: "I'm the legal guardian of a 5 year old boy so let's say hypothetically he's in the scenario and another man, the three of us came back from hunting (crossbow's in hand) and the Mounties pull up, court order in hand, wanting to take my son and I back into town for the mandatory vaccine shot for the latest bio-terror (our names were flagged on the computer since we didn't register for the vaccine "voluntarily"). Rather than introducing their shot of diluted virus, and whatever other destructive chemicals said vaccine is laced with, into our healthy systems, I'm thinking I've got a pretty good shot at the guy with my bow before he makes it from his cruiser to my front door (needles to say the black tourmaline stone in my pocket isn't repelling him). Defense or offence? Or is this where I throw in the towel?

Answer: First of all, your reaction indicates what experiences YOUR Higher Self desires from your incarnation. Another thing, black tourmaline doesn't repel physical entities. Killing the cop, as you said above, is definitely offense (excessive force). What you fail to grasp is that this may well be the experience your Higher Self desires. You are looking for black/white solutions to every situation. **THEY DO NOT EXIST.** Individuality and experience is what counts. What your Higher Self may want to experience, someone else's may not.

~~~~~

**Question 353:** ... "Until I complete my 3rd density cycle inevitable I'll be manipulated by the game to some degree."

**Answer:** Until you are an Awakened Final (only one out of HUNDREDS of your Higher Self's incarnations) you are manipulated by the Game. In mid-Advanced levels, you start removing Game restrictions/manipulations. In Very Advanced, you have removed yourself



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

from most Game manipulations. This is due to the rapidly Advancing spirit using the body. An Awakened Final, while not manipulated by the Game, must still play the Game (work, taxes, and such). After all, that is one reason why we're all here. You are still body controlled, IN the Game if you want kids, an opposite gender marriage, want the approval of others over yourself, and so on.

~~~~~

Question 354: When does one cross the line from defense to offense? And are some "offensive" actions self-defense or still attack dressed up in new clothes? . . .

Answer: This difference is very clear to those in Final incarnations, very obvious. Defense becomes offense when you use more force than necessary to halt an attack. The US government is in full offense in the war, bombing everything they can. South Park said it well this past week.

~~~~~

**Question 355:** I'm still a little unclear as to the relationship between one's higher self and how shim impacts an incarnation in 3rd density in day to day life. For instance, are my desires and my actions a result of my 3rd density incarnate making decisions and my higher self observes these decisions and observes our incarnational progress based on our current thinking and ways, or is our actual thinking our higher self living through us and my thoughts, desires, subconscious actions etc. are really shim's thoughts? I'm not foolish enough to believe in coincidences or accidents, but where does my will coincide with my higher self's will, if that makes sense.

**Answer:** You will have to find that out for yourself and when your Higher Self is ready to inform you, shim will. All I will say on this is that each incarnation is here for experiences. If the Higher Self intervened on everything, you wouldn't be getting proper experiences. The rest of your question will have to be answered by YOUR Higher Self.

**Question 356:** My Higher Self made *me* overcome 'the need to get upset' with the female dominance you see everywhere. M5 tried to enforce it but at the end its all part of the Game. I do like you mentioning this stuff but I see a lot of concern regarding the female shit. At the end it all doesn't matter - so why bother with it like this?

**Answer:** So, your Higher Self "made" you overcome something, did shim? A Higher Self will never "make" you. That you say that shows you have not yet understood the relationship between your incarnation and your Higher Self. There is no reason to 'get upset' over any particular facet of the Game, BUT there are many reasons to become as familiar with the Game's manipulations as possible to learn. You comment like someone else I know that "it doesn't matter". It certainly DOES matter. You are trivializing the experiences your Higher Self chose to have. Events can be secondary to your Path, but never to be dismissed by a person in the Very Advanced and Higher stages of incarnation. If nothing matters to you, why don't you just die? Why be here if everything is so insignificant to you? That you haven't dropped dead suggests that your Higher Self has more 'insignificant' items for you to try and ignore. This is also the second message you have submitted that demonstrates that you are not yet ready for this group. If something is of no concern to you, why do you think it is of no concern to everyone else or at least some others? Conformity rather than Allowance is your current mind-set by what you've written.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

It's time for you to find others of your level as this material is for those who can understand the WHYS and SIGNIFICANCES of what is placed here.

~~~~~

Question 357: I would like those who have experience in the astral to offer insight to the accuracy of this thought concerning matters of "ancestry". Being that we are incarnated into a large variety of cultures from different time periods simultaneously, ancestry truly doesn't matter. It only matters in the sense of specific genetic memory for this incarnation which, just like Orion genetics, is overridden by the advanced spirit. Concern over ancestry is body identification. We have incarnated into the cultural traditions we are in only because of what our HS wants to gain from the experience. Once the spirit has advanced to a certain level, ancestry and cultural traditions don't mean shit. I raise this because many cultures have a high reverence for ancestors and some hold ancestor communication rituals. I see these rituals as communication with lower astral spirits who still hold attachment to activities on the earth. A spirit who has given up their attachment to the earth would not be able to be contacted during a ritual or séance for they have moved beyond the earth and have no interest in coming back to visit. Further insight is greatly appreciated.

Answer: You are correct with what you have written. The ancestor worship thing, the need to 'continue the line' and fixations with family heritage are ALL part of the Game's mechanism to keep you in the believes that you are your body and you have only one incarnation. This is discussed in the M5 materials. If you don't have it, get a copy. If you do have it, reread it. The same goes for lower astral beings and recently dead relatives. Any more insight than is written in M5 on that topic is something YOU should access within your own Higher Self and you can, if your Higher Self wants you to know. There are many answers that you MUST discover on your own and not have handed to you just because you want the answer. "Further insight" is yours to discover as the tools for this are contained in M5.

~~~~~

**Question 358:** In M5 you write that opposite gender sex shorts you out. But what exactly is the effect? What do you mean with shorting out? i.e., does it decrease your ability to astral travel?

**Answer:** If you would have read M5 correctly, you would know the answer to the above. Hetero sex negatively impacts all your higher functions, reinforces alien DNA commands and increases your opposition to spiral out. It's worse if you have children as that strengthens your desire to remain in the Game. Any more and YOU have to figure it out. You'll understand more when you reach Very Advanced levels. You also should re-read ALL of M5.

~~~~~

Question 359: It was stated that after M5 was published, it was put on display in the library on level 27. If there is no time/all time in higher densities (or maybe it seems that way the higher the density one is in), then wouldn't M5 have been there all along?

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Answer: M5 wasn't on display until it was published in 3rd density due to a loophole in the Game's rules. I'm not going to say any more on that, other than to other VERY Advanced or Finals. Anyone not at that level would ask just what you did. I will tell you that I was very surprised when it was announced to me that M5 was placed on display. You can get more info on that when you go there. The new *Gold Edition* of the book simply took the place of the second edition when the *Gold Edition* was released.

Question 360: Is everything that's ever been written in 3rd density, in the library in some form? This would include such things as journals, a stray thought scribbled on a pizza box, a phrase written on the head of a pin (there are several of these in museums). Are there rules/guidelines as to what is put in the library on Monroe focus level 27, such as they have to have been published?

Answer: You're being a bit silly with some of those items (shows where you are not ... yet). You won't, for example, find porn in the Library, although, if you had a mind to do so, you could instantly *create* it. BUT if that were the case, you most likely would not *be* on 27. 25, yes, 27 not likely. When you eventually are able to access the Library, you can ask what gets placed there and why. A clue for you on that deals directly with individual Higher Selves.

~~~~~

**Question 361:** From what I've read and think I understand, thoughts aren't just in one's mind (ie. not private). Thoughts are energy that are projected from an individual, so everyone that is sensitive enough on 3rd density can 'read' people's thoughts. This phenomena is just more obvious in the higher densities I would imagine. One of my questions- is there a collection of all thought? I'd imagine there are at least some important/profound thoughts that never made it to paper. That would make an impressive collection!

**Answer:** Not in the form known as the Library on 27. EVERYTHING EVER created is stored within Higher Selves and all other beings originating from the Source. There are far more impressive 'collections' than the Library on 27, but that is awesome in itself from a 3rd density perspective. Any more and you'll have to find out when you're ready.

[Ed: See also the segment discussing the distorted concept of "akashic record"]

~~~~~

Question 362: You mentioned that a Dominant and Final incarnation are formed of "several points of past incarnations" - suggesting the accumulation of experience and intention. It's easy to understand this from a lineal time reference, but again, if all action is taking place simultaneously, how does this work?

Answer: You want to understand beyond your current level. This is impossible. I have no problem understanding but you will not be able to grasp this until your Awakened Final Incarnation, wherever in time that one is. Handle what you can and push the rest to the side and, mostly, trust in your Higher Self.

~~~~~



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Question 363:** You talked about the "percentage" of various incarnation levels active in the Higher Self and how that percentage changes as experience is accumulated. Again, how is this possible if all incarnations are simultaneous?

**Answer:** The percentages are *cumulative within any one incarnation*. This is *not* the same as the *total* within the Higher Self. You will understand this in your own Higher Self's Awakened Final Incarnation.

~~~~~

Question 364: I guess I'm having a mental block at the 3D level which may not be resolved unless viewed from a higher, timeless level of perception. Anyway, I'd appreciate your input. With hundreds of simultaneous incarnations spread across various timeframes, how does the Higher Self "accumulate" experience if they all take place at the same time?

Answer: Hundreds AND hundreds of incarnations. The Higher Self does process the flood of experiences/information very well and efficiently, but I cannot explain the 'how' that you seek within the limitations of the English language. You will understand when it is necessary for you to do so. Never forget that you ARE your Higher Self without the limitations of the physical incarnations.

~~~~~

**Question 365:** Thanks so much for making the Matrix V material available. I am presently reading the material for the second time. As you suggested, I have also read the Monroe trilogy. Your material by far makes the most sense to me As I have found myself quite immersed in "finding the truth". I am so glad I found it since it cuts thru all the crap. I find especially the type of reactions I am getting from my "friends" to be quite typical of those you describe when someone "spirals out". The most peculiar set of circumstances have come to me since August 2001. I refer to this as my awakening. I found myself developing an almost compulsion to research ancient history, metaphysics and catastrophism. This lead me to the "Zetataalk" site. As I read this and other types of similar material, It was almost as if, I knew it already. Then, I had the three dramatic UFO sightings, mixed in with strange "dreams" and physical manifestations. I underwent regressive hypnosis to help in figuring the experience out. The results of the hypnosis seem to indicate I have this "dual" presence or "awareness" as both my present male identity and a female "light bodied" alien. I recalled two experiences of dying on Earth (rather violently) and ascending in a column of "light" into a "craft" and being "reassembled" into a body.

I also had several "visions" of the Earth's demise. I also indicated their would be some kind of existence in a different "dimension" for a much reduced population. This all came to me before reading Matrix V. Since all this, I am regularly meditating and have been in touch with Dr. Darlene Miller at the Monroe Institute. I have some of the Gateway material on order. Dr. Miller reassured me and mentioned there seems to be an increase in abductees/contactees with similar experiences. My question is this, Is the regressive hypnosis experience really a communication with your own higher self? (I think it is). And, this business of recalling several "off world" experiences as well as "seeing" the planet from above on a ship of some sort, interacting with other "aliens" (Some light beings, some short ones with big eyes) Is this me really looking around the "ship" of my higher self?



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Answer:** Hypnosis is NOT a conversation with your Higher Self. It does unlock memories, some of which may not be reliable. The Higher Self can be very fussy about communicating with the incarnation. You will not experience at will communications with the Higher Self because that would be a breach of The Game since Earther incarnations are with blocked access until certain final phases of the Earther experience. Even then it isn't unlimited, even in a Final Incarnation. This, again, is a segment of the Game rules.

When your Final Incarnation is completed, THEN you become your Higher Self and proceed onward. You most likely did have alien incarnations, but when you chose the Earther path, you submersed yourself in the experience. There are aliens hanging around the Institute and not all are 'good'. If what you 'see' are aliens, then you are not in your Higher Self since you'd see far more Earther incarnations than aliens and the alien incarnations are not of concern once on the fast paced Earther path.

Your death and entry into a light to be reassembled shows that you have been sucked up into the alien light trap to recycle your soul to fit their purposes. As I've said in M5, do NOT go into the light. Once you are consciously aware of this, you will end that cycle. Most likely the aliens you see watching are waiting for you to die again so you can be recycled. Your Higher Self will allow this experience, and it is an experience, for you to learn something. You'll have to take that up with your Higher Self.

~~~~~

Question 366: To The Author: Just recently while on a trip outside the U.S., while I was sleeping, I had my first experience within my Higher Self (first experience that I can consciously recall). I distinctly remember going very rapidly through a tube (extension from the Higher Self to this incarnation just like the Higher Self picture from M5). I then had a very strong sensation that "I" (Higher Self) was MUCH MUCH more than the me that I see in the mirror every day. The feeling was VERY intense...the real me (Higher Self) is like a small universe compared to my incarnational self. I was INSIDE my Higher Self...it was that strong feeling of KNOWING who/what/where you are without needing to hear someone/something confirm it. I then saw the various points of light (the 'heads' of various incarnations that are in the Higher Self picture) but I never got close enough to see any distinct features on the 'heads'. I had no interaction with any of my other incarnations but I KNEW I was inside my Higher Self. The feeling was VERY strong that I, the incarnation, am just a small part of the real me and that my Higher Self is vast in comparison to my incarnation. When I went through the tube I felt as if I went through at 'warp' (best word I can think of in this language) speed. When I reached my Higher Self, it was almost like going to another universe....but there was no doubt that it was my Higher Self! It was interesting to experience the "real me" and get that first hand knowledge that I TRULY am my own God. Anyway, I know that I have a tremendous amount of growing to do in this incarnation and on many other levels also. I accept where I am and again I appreciate the info that you've taken the time to provide. I just wanted to share my latest experience with you because I knew that you would understand what I'm saying better than anyone I know.

Answer: Response from The Author: VERY good! Yep, you got inside your Higher Self. That only happens to 2 types of incarnations: Dominants and Final. It'll be up to you to find out which you are. No other incarnations will be able to enter. It is MOST impressive when you get in there and the picture on the M5 cover does not do it justice. Like the column, in the middle of the Higher Self artwork, is not so tall, but rather waist level as you stand next

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

to it. That drawing is a good one, but not totally accurate. Even so, it serves its purpose. Now you KNOW. That's FAR better than belief as no one can take that away from you. Knowing is where it's at! Fascinating, no? As for your trip - good for you. You WERE following your Higher Self by going there. America is SO electronically wired that it is difficult to do what you did. They do NOT want Earther incarnates to KNOW. As you see, your Higher Self just made sure you were at a location where you could access freely for the first time. Now that you have, you should be able to do so in the US. As I've said in M5, NOTHING will prevent the Higher Self from fulfilling shim's incarnational purpose. Good for you!

~~~~~

**Question 367:** Thank you for this info. Are there any book(s) that you can recommend that give accurate info concerning the chakras that are not tainted by lightside fluff?

**Answer:** I don't know of any books on that topic that are not padded with Dark or Light polarity disinformation. "Hands of Light" by Barbara Ann Brennan is a classic on the chakras, but this is also a Lightsider approach. The best I can suggest to this Forum's level is that you'll have to rely on YOUR Higher Self to pull the weeds from the flowers in these books. Her book has many neat color drawings. Remember we are in The Game. Except in exceedingly rare cases, books on higher topics are either Light or Dark polarity which is why they are allowed to publish. Both with M5 and The Handbook trilogy, private publishing allowed them to come to print as they do not serve The Game but rather those sincerely seeking to spiral out.)

~~~~~

Question 368: I was wondering how you feel about the 'merkaba' the flower of life workshops help you to create. It is based on sacred geometry and also refers to the planetary consciousness grid. I'm going to attend a workshop because they help you contact your higher self etc. Although I will actually have to deal with their 'ascended master' disinfo, it will probably be a good learning experience in regards to meditation. Just wanting to check this 'merkaba' is actually valid and not some control technique they want me to cast around myself.

Answer: After what I've just written about 'ascended masters', you ask me a question like this?! If an 'ascended master' is behind something like this, you are taking a risk which is at least financial. However if your Higher Self wants you to learn a lesson, well...either way, it's not so much what <I> think about this, but what YOU think about it. There are NO shortcuts to contacting your Higher Self. Monroe's methods are all self-reliant and involve none of the power stealing 'ascended masters'. You always receive guidance from your Higher Self, however you cannot force your way within until you have Advanced enough and are a Dominant or Final incarnation. Your Higher Self will bar your way if your current incarnation is not chosen to be one of the ones with access. So-called 'sacred geometry' is NOT sacred. Nothing is 'sacred'. They also are NOT connected to the Planetary Spirit who NEVER operates through one of the bogus 'ascended masters'. This group is pushing all the buttons that low Advanced through mid-Advanced love to hear. Once you reach ABOVE mid-Advanced, you will understand better.

~~~~~



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Question 369:** If you think about it, any being that portrays a gender identification hasn't "ascended" beyond 4th density. All you have to do to be on 4th density is end a physical incarnation. No great spiritual mastery is necessary for that! Having gained so many insights from Matrix V, I can now laugh when I read/hear a so-called ascended being talk about balance while identifying itself with a gender and having followers present a very human-appearing portrait of the entity. Now, when I encounter that type of material I can, if I choose, attempt to deduce what the true source of information is, such as some astral entity, some ET faction, some NSA/NWO satellite transmission (like Stewart Swerdlow discusses), or some New Age religious fabrication.

Also, regarding Stewart Swerdlow, if anyone reads his new book and examines his comments on sexuality, they will see a corroboration of what The Author mentions about Swerdlow in Matrix V Q&A. When I read that, I also began to think about magnetism vs. electricity as being a misunderstanding of sorts, in that electricity is merely a subset of electromagnetism where energy is focused into a current instead of remaining in a field. When magnets attract, it wouldn't really be "opposites" attracting (a violation of the Law of Attraction), since a magnet actually contains both polarities. If someone has any other relevant insights about magnetism and polarity I'd appreciate hearing them.

**Answer:** Excellent comments. You are correct. It's *all* about manipulation. Other examples are 'angels' being male or female or 'angels' at all; mormon heavens composed of men and women and in their highest 'heaven' the women have 'spirit babies' (yeah, right) - to name 2 more. The Game is loaded with flashing lights, confetti and other distractions to distract you from learning and spiraling out.)

~~~~~

Question 370: Since last week, events things have happened on the 3d that just cannot be ignored. The narrative of those events is as follows. Monday- I became very ill while I was at work and was not sure If I would be able to make it through the day. I asked a female coworker who I had gotten to know very well to drop me off at my apartment which was just 10 minutes away during her lunch break. She created a bunch of excuses and refused to do it even though I had there for her whenever she needed me. So I had to spend a miserable day at work before leaving on my own accord. Every day during the week I experienced related incidents. THIS ALL HAPPENED THE WEEK AFTER I JOINED THE M5 FORUM. I have never been treated like this before by people. This is the vilest that people have ever treated me in my entire life. I can take it that my higher self wants me to experience all of this and that I should just hang in there. I can also see that I am definitely on the right path to make people act like this. They all know I'm spiraling out of the game and they don't like it one bit. I CAN ALSO SEE MY PROGRESS IS MORE ADVANCED THAN I THOUGHT because they came at me with all guns blazing. Doing all they could to deter my progress however I know that shim is awakening me daily and that I CANNOT FAIL and that this is just a bump on the road. My higher self is trying to get my attention that its time for me to advance and that I have some very serious things to do in this incarnation. From now on I will be in observation mode and will not feed the dark polarity by reacting to it. Shim is making me realize that my higher self has serious info to discuss with me but I have to be ready to receive it. My higher self wants to actually communicate with me on a higher level I can FEEL its presence. I just have to be ready when that occurs and this week was a example of that."

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Answer: These are excellent observations of what happens to someone who significantly alters their direction to spiral out of the Game. It registers in one's aura and, this person, being male, has unsettled the females in his environment. Females, obeying their Orion DNA commands, can sense a male who won't conform. They take actions based on that non-conformity/non-submission to the female. If you still don't give in to them, they will cut you out and, hence, the loneliness can really set in. These are tests allowed by your Higher Self to see if shim's incarnation is strong enough to control the body's reaction and male Orion DNA commands to bend to the female's will. If you stick to the spiral out, rewards follow. If you choose to cave in and fall back into the Game, well, that's what experiences are all about. Good for you, Khalil. Be strong and listen to what your Higher Self will tell you as shim IS observing shim's incarnation.

~~~~~

**Question 371:** Many of the questions that claim to be from FINALS in the book seem to have a negative slant on life.....almost viewing 3rd density as a curse or baneful existence....hence the urge to "spiral out". Is this the normal feeling of Finals? Since I do believe that I am not a final, but certainly Advanced (and possibly a Dominant), it would seem to me that if a Final is the most Balanced of all incarnations, then he/she would see 3rd density as an experience he/she is truly GRATEFUL for.... because the third density provided the appropriate experiences for self-knowledge and realization. Do you have to hate this world in order to leave it? Can there be no "fond farewell"? Thank you for confirming much of the "earth shattering" information that has been rapidly coming into my life these past few months. You have strengthened my resolve to trust my inner voice.

**Answer:** Recognizing the Earther experience for what it is brings is bittersweet. Stick to the Law of Allowance and let those who wish to play the Game continue to do so, as they should, but do not let them invade your space and try to drag you backward. The purpose for realizing the polaric controls and illusions is that you can understand the purpose of the Game but you also need to spiral out. You've learned the manipulations of polarities and are put off by them. Unless you are, you will tend to want to continue them. You are a Lightsider from the wording you use: you "hate" this world and "fond farewell". You are talking as a polaric, which you still are and, therefore, cannot grasp Balance yet. You attempt to use Lightsider 'guilt' in what you've written. You will eventually move beyond your current views even if not in this incarnation. For now, though, the answer to your question is not what you're ready to hear in full.

~~~~~

Question 372: "I am reading through MV for the second time and realizing there is so much that I don't remember seeing the first time. Still, there have been major changes in my life that happened from the first reading. The other immediate female in my life is leaving the first of June. Our divorce court date is May 7th. I have no children. She has been reading MV but is mainly staying in the handbooks and still reading religious materials. She says that she needs to go back to her parents to take care of them because none of the other siblings are able. She also misses her son who lives in the same area. I think the main reason is because she thinks Planet X is coming in May 2003 and she has a better chance of survival in Minnesota than here in SW Florida. We have not been sleeping together since I read MV the first time. She still tries to get me to hold her as she calls cuddling.

After reading the section on females again in MV and the way I feel, I think I would rather

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

be homeless than have to deal with a female anymore. I have thought about seeking future employment in a gay establishment to avoid having a female boss. I have even applied for employment in phone sex but now that I think about it body wise, it would not be wise.

I am getting use to the idea of not having any fear and that I can do anything all on my own and get on with what I need to experience before end game. I think it would be really cool to hook up with a male near my level for energy exchange. I am not too interested in casual sex as I did my observation here locally in the gay scene and found no one attractive.

I see how I need to change my whole lifestyle to focus on areas that I lack in. Taking care of my grandmother 24/7 does not allow me much time to position myself in area's where a teacher might find me. I have started smoking, drinking, and have been exposed to drugs again but these things are boring and I now understand the real abilities they suppress.

I am going to distance from all females. Isolate when I can to work on OBE and reading MV as many times as it takes to get it through my thick skull and DNA ha ha. And stop the bad habits trying to come back. I did a little too much chocolate the other night and couldn't go to sleep. I tossed and turned all night but I think the radiation ring might have also had something to do with it. I think I will reward my body with more pizza than chocolate. I sure am glad the MV website has updates.

Answer: Everyone's Path is unique. Most situations we experience is due to our choice, whether good or bad. Which ever you choose, you will learn from, as I've written about in M5 and on later materials. Once you learn, you become unsettled and want to move on. Remember my materials on breaking an experiential loop. If you didn't learn from the first loop, you CHOOSE to go to another loop with the same basic experiences. You will do this until you learn (mature) and break the loop. I have written much on females as this is a center plank for the Game at this time. While lesbians are a major cut above het females, they are still females and aren't above using men for their purposes even if not for sex. Very Advanced females do exist, but they are rare. There are LOTS of females in low Advanced thru mid-Advanced levels (more females than males). I've also touched on this in M5 and beyond.

Smoking/drugs/alcohol are all escapes cloaked in 'I want my cake & eat it too' BUT the spirit knows shim can't appease both body & spirit at proven failed circumstances, hence escape. This, too, is doomed. The mature spirit breaks (fuck it all, <I> need a new life) the cycle in a non-destructive way. The female who wants you to move in with her will show to have her own agenda and spins a new web disguised as something else. Females can excel at that.

Looking for a gay friend, in the gay scene, is almost always a waste of time. I know! The local gay social group is full of superficial snobs that are interested in only the physical. I have never found any friend there. They either want sex or nothing. I haven't found anyone who is interested in more than sex and superficial conversation common to those of low and mid level advancements. The head of the group, an older man, brought up to them about my Matrix 5, which I would have never done. Not one of them questioned me about it. I knew they wouldn't have. They haven't even hit the low Advanced levels yet. That's like on Showtime's Queer As Folk series. They are the most plastic and typical type of gays. Rarely do you see one there with any depth. They represent immature spirits in a body with Orion DNA commands for opposite gender shorted out, but they don't have the spiritual maturity

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

to act correctly on it, so they tend to be destructive and obsessive with that freedom. Part of THEIR path, but a big turn-off to an Awakened Final Incarnation.

~~~~~

**Question 373:** In your writings you've said that heterosexuality causes a man to short out his system. When I thought about this the idea made sense. Given the fact that tremendous amounts of electricity flows through a male's body, exposing it to another that holds lots of water as the woman's body does, would cause it to short out. It's like putting an electric shock stick in a vat of water. What I wanted to know is how, or if, race is a factor in the matter. For example, you've said that the various races on Earth were created by the meddlers for different purposes. With this in mind I think it's worth asking: Do women from one racial group short out a man's system more than another? Which ones have the least affect?

**Answer:** You don't have it quite correct. It's not that females only short out males, it's also that males short out females. They do it to each other as per alien DNA command structure. This is irregardless of race. It's an Earther human body thing. The shorting out process between male/female physical bodies is NOT limited to only sex. Sex can give the strongest jolt of spiritual suppression, hence the immense sex drives especially in males. The drive in males is stronger than in most females because the aliens know that the spirit is more likely to break free of the Game in a male body, among other reasons, therefore more sex to suppress the spirit. Also french kissing the opposite gender has the SAME shorting out effect as having sex. Simply holding hands with a member of the opposite gender will send the shorting DNA commands that will act as a drug to the physical similar to how heroin gets one addicted. This applies to those who are body ruled. This will continue until the spirit matures enough to override these physical commands and makes decisions that are spirit ruled rather than body ruled. Refer to the 3 segments on Bisexuality that I wrote.

~~~~~

Question 374: I've just come back from a stay at Disney world and saw some things I'd like to comment about. One of the first observations was the logo of their newest theme park, Animal Kingdom. The logo is comprised of 5 representative animals' silhouettes, a gorilla was one; all facing inboard toward the middle and largest 'animal' in the logo which is a dragon. I don't believe I'm making too much of the significance of this. If I'm correct, Tarzan was supposed to be in Africa which is one of the "lands" of Disney's Animal Kingdom. The live Tarzan stage show was not in the Africa 'land' but in Dinoland. The mixing of people and reptiles, I believe, is once again portrayed. I also caught the significance of the "pregnant take" of the book "The Proper Handling of Humans" in the TV movie, Dinotopia. I appreciate your commenting on that. The perpetuation of the female dominance agenda was alive and all over the place. I call it the "female brutality has become a reality" syndrome. T-shirts with words like "princess with an attitude" or "perfect princess" and accompanying expression of a Disney princess character. There were several others that were even more blatant while, conversely, many T's for men were sports oriented and had the likenesses of Goofy, Grumpy and Dopey. Whereas these few examples might be relatively innocuous it still perpetuates the whole atmosphere of an agenda. Do you agree?

Answer: Disney has been part of the Game & the Empire's program since it began.

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Indoctrination. Everything you wrote is valid and compliments your observational skills. They want to program kids so they carry that behavior into adulthood.

~~~~~

**Question 375:** I have recently been exposed to your site. I have already ordered the Matrix 5 and can't wait for it to arrive. I have couple of questions that are bugging me and I thought maybe you can help me. How does one know who is telling the truth? everyone is so convincing in their ideas and beliefs and when I listen to my heart I really and truly can not decide what is the truth anymore. I have found that the more I know it seems that the less I really know. Is this the case or am I losing it all together. I appreciate any input you can give me.

**Answer:** I hope you enjoy Matrix 5. You will have to figure out who is telling the truth by investigating what they say. They ALL say it's the truth. Many of them actually believe it even when it isn't BECAUSE they fear knowing the truth. For example, Americans want to believe they live in the 'land of the free'. That is not true and never has been, unfortunately, but it is a powerful ILLUSION that people want to believe. People cling to illusions because if they faced the truth, they'd have to do something about it. It's far easier to live a lie in that regard. One thing to keep in mind is if they seek conformity, such as in organized religion and use guilt/sin/threats to cow people into obeying, IT ISN'T THE 'TRUTH'. You will pick up more on this when you read Matrix 5's materials. Ultimately, though, it's up to you to discover what is true for YOU.

~~~~~

Question 376: I'm finding my ears burning when the media rants on about gay/lesbian fear issues and especially pro-body/gender ID perspectives. My blood doesn't boil anymore as I prefer to engage in the law of allowance. However, I always seem to get my two cents (or \$10) worth of comments into the conversations whenever possible. My question has to do with my current personal perspective on gender preference. I'm doing a second read on M5 as I may have missed it. However, in case it is not there, would you speak sometime on gender neutrality? Over the past several years, I've been losing interest in gender orientation and sexual expression. I live in the San Francisco Bay area and one learns quickly to be accepting and in non-resistance for just about every experience and expression that crosses one's path. Up until about ten years ago, if asked, I probably would have said that I consider myself het. But over the past decade, I don't find myself relating to either bi or gay as I've never been motivated to investigate those preferences. But to be honest, I'm really not interested in het either and now consider myself more neutral or androgynous. However, andro never seems to be a category that comes up in conversations on sexual orientation. Probably because it's a non-orientation. I do remember what it's like to have my sexual desire button pushed. Now, it is more like I'm out of that arena and in a different one. I do not consider this a problem nor a stumbling block but I am curious if you have a perspective here. Again, my thanks for M5 and your continued participation. The light bulbs keep turning on.

Answer: What you refer to as 'gender neutral' would most likely compare to a transition state. Since you admit you were a het, but not yet (at least in this incarnation) able to take the next step, you are residing in a holding pattern - waiting to see what's next for YOU. One of the main reasons for Earther Higher Self incarnations IS to experience sexuality, not

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

abandon it. The neutral gear visits each of us at various times. This is part of the growth pattern. Another thing, sexuality is not 'preference' but rather 'orientation'. You can prefer a blue or a yellow shirt to wear, but sexuality involves body programming and spiritual need. The word 'preference' is used by the Game to trivialize orientation. You WILL move forward sexually when YOU are ready, so don't worry about it and let it develop within you. Just keep your mind open and continue to develop/Advance and see where the spirit takes you on YOUR path.

~~~~~

**Question 377:** Dear Sir: As for the questions I asked concerning the ancient genders and the issue of work I found the answers in matrix 5. I guess I really needed to pay a lot more attention to what I read. Coming to the realization that we are a slave race for the empire and what they did to ancient Earthers has really irritated my spirit. Like you have said we cannot do anything to change the game but to find the escape hatch is very true especially with the incredible amount of minion incarnations present. Just the fact that we have been conditioned, manipulated, and poisoned with all the chemicals and toxins placed in our food and drink, deliberately hoarding the knowledge of the universal laws, giving our power to aliens posing as god etc., has me reprogramming my entire consciousness. I can't seem to find anyone to speak to on the subject covered in Matrix 5 without them defending the system. How could people who consider themselves to be so educated fail to perceive what's going on around them. With the knowledge gathered from reading Matrix5, the Paradigm Conspiracy, the three handbooks and the christ conspiracy I feel totally out of place here. Family and friends don't even wanna take time to listen to me since they have started thinking I am crazy. I feel very restless at times and just wanna pack all my stuff and leave not even having a place in mind. To very good movies to share views on are the Truman Show starring Jim Carey and Battlefield Earth starring John Travolta. Keep up the good work and hope to hear from you soon. stellarborn7

**Answer:** I'm glad you found what I've written on the Ancient Earthers. As with all my materials, there is a lot more, but I release what I feel needs to be released to stimulate those Advancing enough to grab these gems and run with them. All that you said about Earthers and related below is correct. The kicker of it is that despite ALL the Game manipulations from the past and present, the simultaneous Earther Higher Self incarnates are STILL able to defeat the Game and move on. THAT is important and gives you a glimpse of the abilities (to use a softer word) of the Earther Higher Selves. This is why we will depart while those sequential aliens continue with their Games. The reptilians are the oldest race in the galaxy and Earther humans are one of the youngest. The keys lie with the spirit, though, not with the physical. You won't get anywhere with someone who is not ready for the materials. They FEAR having to face reality and will defend the Game until THEY progress to the stages where they learn to rid themselves of it. Yes, this does make for the Casper syndrome (as in Casper the Friendly Ghost who couldn't find a friend because he didn't fit in with the others). Most of my time is spent alone. The more you separate yourself from the Game, the more alone you become. This is getting you ready for the next leap forward.

PS - 'stellarborn' indicates sequential incarnate as in alien living on Earth. I don't think you mean that, but those who are 'stellarborn' are *sequential* incarnates.

~~~~~


MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Question 378: Do you know of anyway for a psychic to shut down their connection from the other side? The one I received a tarot reading from today has not been able to shut down since the age of five. You are the only one I could think of to ask. The only way I can think of is to get out and go higher in the realms.

Answer: Your psychic will have to take that up with his/her Higher Self. If anyone else does it, that makes them polaric, either 'I'm doing this for your benefit' (Lightsider lie) or 'I don't want you to have this if I can't' (Darksider thrust).

~~~~~

**Question 379:** You've stated that one chooses when and how one dies (prior to incarnating). My question is, would this mean that the 9-11 WTC disaster was predestined? A lot of Higher Self incarnates experienced death during that event. Given that so many HS incarnates died in one place at one time, I can't help but think that the event would have to have been predestined. Any thoughts?

**Answer:** The 9/11 incident is only one in a HUGE line (throughout history) of bodies dying at the same time. Refer back to my segment on the Time Machine movie. Review what I wrote about death there. The Higher Self picks the *manner* of death (violence, disease, old age, etc) and the time. Random events will ensure that these do happen. The event itself isn't necessarily "predestined" as such, although those responsible for this particular event (and it's not who they're pointing the finger at) had plans well before the date. The dead people's Higher Selves saw to it that their incarnations were at a place & time to fulfill their chosen methods of death (violent: crushing OR burning OR explosion, etc). The problems come from concentrating on the *physical* death which shows body control with no regard for spirit.

~~~~~

Question 380: Since the game supposed to go on to it's end, would the reptilians be able to use the cycles to their advantage to literally enslave the masses after 2012?

Answer: Once the Earth cycle is done for the Higher Selves, the Game continues for the *sequential* incarnations. We'll have moved far *beyond* that. The Orion Empire has been enslaving people for ages before there were even any Earthers. They will continue on their path, however long it takes them.

~~~~~

**Question 381** I've just introduced myself to your material and have, so far, found it to be "solid rote" which I can utilize in my movement along my spiritual path. I have a little rote I'd like to pass on and that is why I've decided to write you. As a transgender persona, I have a male body and a feminine gender. I realize that I am not my body; gender is, in my understanding, however, a "flavor" or frequency nuance of my energetic essence. It has nothing to do with sex except where society has made the two into mutually inclusive terms (i.e. if a body is male, the gender must be masculine, as if the body is female, the gender must be feminine). Some who have bought into this "requirement" have decided to have a "sex change" operation, which in reality is simply becoming either a feminized eunuch or a masculinized eunuch! These eunuchs by choice still have gender, even though they no longer have genitalia. Therefore, I posit that it is the *true genders* (masculine and feminine,



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

not the sexes of the bodies, which are male and female) which should be understood in relation to the non-physical reality. Spirits are not male or female, but have you observed that they can be masculine or feminine in "flavor"?

The second item of potential interest to you is that I am currently in a marriage relationship with a female; I and her are moving on the same Path together and we are mutually supportive of each other's progress, not trying to control or interfere with each other's progress, unless it is to stimulate a faster rate of progress. We both have studied the Monroe trilogy, have completed the Gateway tapes, completed a Gateway Voyage at the Institute together, and have both met Robert Monroe in person and conversed with him. We are both convinced that this is to be our Final Incarnation. We both have rather regular out of body experiences. We have been together for over 23 years, and even have a child.

**Answer:** Thanks for your comments. I'm at the point in my path where I view the physical different than you obviously do. From my position, gender is male or female and sex is sex. You can call it whatever feels comfortable with you. Those who say they are either a man or woman 'trapped in the wrong body' are actually *body oriented*. The problem is with a *corruption of the alien DNA commands*. The spirit KNOWS it is neither male nor female but, as I say in M5, both in one. Those who desire to change their bodies to appear the gender opposite to what they were born are operating under the corrupt DNA commands, not a spiritual directive. However it IS an experience and the Higher Self will learn from it.

Now as to why that individual Higher Self chose this direction and experiences can only be taken up with that Higher Self. It does reflect the total uniqueness of paths. The DNA commands actually SHUT DOWN, in the physical, the vibration of either the male or the female energies of the spirit and also imprint their commands on the incarnation. It is one of the goals of each Higher Self to override these DNA commands that try and convince a spirit that shim is either male or female. Enter the corrupted DNA commands and you have the trans-gendered issue. Right or wrong? No, just another type of experience that a Higher Self may choose. No more, no less. Trans-genderism holds no interest for my at my stage especially since it is a body concern, but that's my path.

You misunderstand my reference to saying the flavor can be masculine or feminine. This is the *taint of the Game*, NOT something originating with the Higher Self. It is a lie/deception. Understanding the lie and moving beyond the lie's deception are parts of Advancing. As long as the physical is of such overwhelming concern to an incarnate, there are still lessons to learn. To find the why's of your path, you must talk with your Higher Self. IF you are a Final incarnation, you have direct access to the Higher Self and the input of your Dominant incarnations. Monroe told my groups that. You claim to be "convinced" you are a Final incarnation. If you really are, you have the ability to have all questions about your path and Final status answered without any other intercession.

~~~~~

Question 382: To what degree to higher selves interact with one another? e.g., let's say I murder you in this lifetime. Obviously we both chose both events before birth; did our higher selves meet previously and establish that I would be the killer and you the killed, so to speak? How do they come to that decision?

Answer: Any interaction that involves significant interaction on a PERSONAL level is something 2 or more Higher Selves may agreed to. A personal level does not necessarily

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

mean 2 ships meeting in the night, one time flings, or co-workers that you aren't involved with on a personal, non-work level, for example. You also don't have to agree to certain interactions as well. Those people who died on 9/11 are *not* connected to the Higher Selves responsible for the action but those Higher Selves set up a situation for those needing this death experience. It is far more complex than the simple explanation you are looking for. I've given some hints here, but for more, you'll have to take it up with YOUR Higher Self or research the Library on Monroe level 27.

~~~~~

**Question383:** You stated that "soul-mates" is horseshit. However, what of entities that wish to have relationships with/interact with one another in more than one incarnation? Could these not be considered "soul mates" (though it's a truly horrible term) to some extent because they have an ongoing relationship from incarnation to incarnation?

**Answer:** There is no "if" about it. Higher Selves DO arrange to experience various things with the same 'friend' on various levels. They are NOT 'soul mates'. That is a term warped by the Game and embraced by the Lightsiders. These incarnations can take many different aspects, even spouse, lover, significant other, but NOT 'soul mate'. The ONLY incarnation that can be considered a true soul mate, for 3rd density Earth purposes, is another incarnation of your Higher Self. You are mated to the same Higher Self. You seem to be hung up on using the Lightsider term as you are stretching to find a valid way to use it. In order to Advance, you MUST be willing to shed the baggage of the Game.

~~~~~

Question 384: "I found this article today. Even though I know the materials supersede the question, (and that this doesn't belong to our higher self incarnational progress), * could it be possible that as a result of minions (animal group soul), previously incarnating in human bodies; these dogs (not the DNA composition)- are "remembering" certain knowledge in ways orthodox science can't explain as the subject of minions and the animal group soul is not described elsewhere? (as far as I'm aware of). I'm pointing out the possibility that these animals (dogs), had possibly incarnated in human bodies before- and this resulting "behavior" is a possible result of "previous learning."

Answer: The Nature Spirit incarnates are on a different path but their Higher Self, the Earther Planetary Spirit, is as intelligent as our Higher Selves are. Describing that further is not where I want to go at this time. Check on what I've written in past M5 segments on that topic. Judging the actions of the Planetary Spirit by shim's lower level incarnations would be flawed just as it would be to judge an Earther Higher Self by shim's low level incarnations. Keep Observing! See also the segment: *More On Nature Spirit Incarnations*.

~~~~~

**Question 385:** "Last night I woke up about 4am, looked out the bedroom doorway towards the bathroom and saw an apparition (shape of a human but semi-transparent/cloudy). My objective was simply to find out what it was and what its objectives were. I simply 'thought' to the entity "what are you doing and what do you want?...I have no intentions of harming you, I just want to know your intentions" The entity did not respond directly and I could tell just by my perception of the particular vibration that the entity gave off that it was simply a spirit that was confused and wandering around. I then released the entity, let it go on about



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

it's business, then I laid down and went back to sleep. That is the second time I've seen an apparition in that apartment since I've been there. The first time it was a woman with long black hair and a night gown walking into the closet (I had no direct interaction with that entity)."

**Answer:** Most of the time, these entities are spirits of people, in your neighborhood, who are sleeping and just aimlessly wandering on the astral. Sometimes they are the recently dead. Sometimes, too, they are lower astral beings looking for trouble. My advice is never to invite an entity into your house when you aren't sure who they are and what their intent is. You could be inviting the 'vampire' in giving it permission to operate in your home. Keep your defenses up and use gold light creatively. Gold light would never harm a spirit that has no mischief in mind.

~~~~~

Question 386: "I have had some very strong desires to kiss the guy I was just talking too. Yet I haven't acted on this (body control I suppose), I am hopelessly hetro, I'm afraid."

Answer: This is a great example of your spirit attempting to override the body DNA commands. That you had a "very strong desire" to kiss a guy is the spirit acting. When one kisses with the same gender, the two spirits involved pass some of their Higher Self energy in a non-vampiric way which is the opposite to that which occurs when opposite genders kiss (vampiric female draining male energy). The physical's DNA commands in the sexual areas are strongly implanted and reinforced by the Game-oriented society. Your comment about being "hopelessly hetro" is a defeatist mode surrendering to the body. A time will come when your spirit will make the body submit to the far greater control of the incarnating spirit and you will discover what you've been missing.

~~~~~

**Question 387:** "In your *Observation: Signs* you mention the Disney Alien Encounter show. Can you tell me anything more about that program?"

**Answer:** I had just been contacted by an M5 reader who discovered further information about Alien Encounter on the web. Here's the address - <http://www.extraterrestrial-aliens.com/18.htm> . It contains direct quotes from the video. I was surprised to read how rare it was to see that show with only 5 cities airing it. I was very fortunate to get it on video.

~~~~~

Question 388: We have the 4 elements, as you say in the *More on Nature Spirit Incarnations* piece and spirit is the key, the 5th element. Can you add a bit more to that?

Answer: Spirit is the key as it takes a spirit, either Higher Self or Planetary Spirit (depending on Path choice) to give life to 3rd density forms. Spirit is the god energy. Planets with no Planetary Spirit are dead, spiritless rock, which indicates the Planetary Spirit has departed to higher densities. Nothing can grow there. A planetoid, formed of matter, but never had life, is similar to a stillborn human. The spirit enters the body at first breath for a human. There was never a spirit in a stillborn. Hence, abortion is not killing a person as a person has a spirit. A Planetary Spirit, in a young planet, is volcanic or in other

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

early stages of development. Dead planetoids can form as well, but are never inhabited by a Planetary Spirit. These are usually chunks of a former planet, such as our asteroid belt after that former planet was destroyed by the Orion Empire's Death Stars (see Matrix 5 for more on this). Some alien cultures engage in terra-forming. This alters the composition of a planet making it favorable for a Planetary Spirit to choose to enter and give life. This is rarely done, but it does happen.

~~~~~

**Question 389:** How do I find out what level incarnation I am?

**Answer:** The only levels of incarnation that are significant to know are Dominant and Final. The others just fit in according to the plan YOUR Higher Self has. Having an interest in the M5 materials places you somewhere in the Advanced stages. Where in the Advanced is for you to generally discover. There is guidance in M5, but the thing to grasp is that it doesn't matter where you are in your progression and that somewhere in time are your Dominant and Final incarnations. They are ALL you. Enjoy your current incarnation for what it is.

~~~~~

Question 390: "On Friday I rented *"The One"* and *"Planet Of the Apes."* In *"The One,"* one of the many versions of Jackie Chan in the "multi-verse" (a word from the movie which is supposed to be the universe including all the parallel universes) kept moving through a vortex to go from universe to universe. Each time he killed a version of himself, he got physically more powerful. The whole movie was based on inter-DIMENSIONAL travel, not inter-DENSITY travel which is different. It was all physical and centered on 'the answers' being locked up inside 3rd density existence.

Yes, they had the knowledge and technology regarding inter-dimensional travel but the characters in the movie were still wrapped up in the 3rd density mind trap and felt as if the physical universes were the 'alpha and omega'. Also, the concept of going to a parallel universe/alternate reality where your individual incarnation exists as the same incarnation but a slightly different personality due to the environment does NOT fit in with the fact that the Higher Self (for simultaneous incarnations) extends into various incarnations for the VARIETY. Therefore, extending into multiple physical universes into the same incarnation would not serve a useful purpose for a Higher Self that chose the simultaneous path. There wouldn't be enough variety to achieve the rapid advancement of the Higher Self that comes with simultaneous incarnations. Yes, there can be other physical universes with different patterns of 3rd density existence, but NOT with a single incarnation existing simultaneously in the various universes/dimensions.

I enjoyed watching *"Planet of the Apes"*. It had the time travel theme. Aside from the great entertainment value, the MAJOR flaw that I saw regarding the time travel theme, was at the end of the movie when the human (Mark Wahlberg) goes back to earth during his own time and Thade (the Ape General) has apparently figured out how to time travel and changed the history of earth. Abe Lincoln is now APE Lincoln (actually it's just a statue of Thade the Ape General on a chair at the reflecting pool in D.C.) and the cops who come to the crash site of the human are all apes. This DEFINITELY doesn't fit in w/the simultaneous Higher Self plans. The game has certain elements that made it attractive to the Higher Selves that chose

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

to incarnate here. Therefore, it would not make sense to allow an individual incarnation to have the power to travel through time and change the very nature of the game (you spoke about this in one of your previous posts regarding travel to the future). Yes, time travel is possible, but the outcome of the game cannot be changed by an individual traveling through time. Things can and WILL happen to prevent or limit 'tampering' (ex. so called 'accidents' and other 'unforeseen occurrences')."

Answer: Very good observations on your part. What you said about parallel dimensions is correct. As for Planet of the Apes, I like the film, but it's just for fun. You can *astral travel* to just about any time period but, since there is no such thing as time, one is just visiting different phases of simultaneous incarnations. [see Time Travel and The Game]

~~~~~

**Question 391:** Could you perhaps elaborate on the 'important information we receive during our sleep'? That we don't know about consciously and takes a while to assimilate? I've been waking recently with this nagging feeling that I've just learned something important, only to not remember a single thing.

**Answer:** Sleep is important for a couple reasons, one being that the body rests/recuperates from having the high vibration of the Higher Self within. Another reason is that this is a good time for the Higher Self to send information that the incarnation needs either now or in the near future. The information tends to stay dormant until needed. This information is usually transferred to the incarnation in rotes (Monroe's term for bundled information). This information can be considered to be a zip file that you will unzip when required. I have no doubt that you DID learn something important to you. Don't worry over remembering it. You'll know what it is when it's time for you. With EndGame in progress and chaos in control, I'm sure many Higher Selves are downloading info to their incarnations especially in the Very Advanced levels.

~~~~~

Question 392: Since you stated that sequentially incarnate Higher Selves, when the body dies, they reborn in a new alien body, (with all his past memories) why they use extending life drugs like "sma" or cloning techniques, as you said in the new observations?

Answer: The only ones who use life extending drugs/cloning are the reptilian royals. Their queen is paranoid about death. Remember, the Orion reptilians, despite all their impressive technology, are not at all Advanced spiritually. I didn't say all sequentials use sma or similar drugs. The reference was to the Orion reptilian royals. Orion royals are also power craving. If the queen allowed herself to be reborn, she'd lose her queenship to another and would have to develop from an infant. Using drugs/cloning, she remains an adult and in power. Power is more important to them than just about anything else.

~~~~~

**Question 393:** I would like to thank you for your answers. Although I think I made big steps towards spiritual maturity, the way you answered my questions brought me back to reality and made me realize that although the steps I took might be big compared to how mature I was before, they might not mean anything compared to the steps I'll have to take to be even more mature. Thanks again. By the way, do you know of any good sites I can



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

explore in order to find more information about astrology and zodiac signs? I'm a Cancer, and from what I've been reading, it's not a "good" sign like Aquarius. Not that it bothers me but I would like to learn and understand more about myself.

**Answer:** There is no such thing as a "good" or a "bad" sign. Each sign has 'positive' and 'negative' traits, though. Cancer is a sign of control, traditions and emotional instability. Your Higher Self chose that sign for particular experiences that you requires for development. While the sign of Cancer is not a good choice for freedom and independence, it has value in other matters. My Moon sign is Cancer. Without it, my psychic abilities would be significantly less, although I don't allow it to rule my air signs. I don't know a site that I can recommend. Try an internet search. A good, basic book is "A to Z Horoscope Delineator" by Lewellyn. It is for you to discover the purpose that your Higher Self has in mind with your current Cancer incarnation.

~~~~~

Question 394: "I have been thru Matrix V and all the 3 handbooks. I have had the book since Nov. 2001. This is my fourth time through the complete text. This is a real eye opener and in many ways it is what I have been looking for all my Life. I was a Scientologist for over 10 years and it was hard to break free. It was just another experience. I don't want to waste a lot of your time. I just have one question. I have been for the last 6 months looking within to contact my higher self. It has been a wonderful experience and I have had some very deep and moving changes in my life. I am not one to go into any long or specifics but I will say that my certainty and knowledge is moving in the right direction. I am able to take responsibility for where I am today. I have one question? I have lost interest in work and I feel so serious about all the bullshit I see around me. All I really want to do is look within as much as I can. How do you keep all these silly games from making you feel sad, or just maybe don't really give a shit about anything except gain more knowledge of my self. Any suggestion or novel ways of thinking would be appreciated.

Answer: Thanks for the email and I'm glad you enjoy the M5 materials so much. Look for more probably early next year and keep up with the site. I can't tell you how many times I've told Val how much I am unhappy being in the Game at my stage. It's one thing if you have people on similar levels (Very Advanced or higher in my case) around for you to visit with. I don't have any here (where do you live? maybe we can get together). It IS trying to be surrounded by 'the kids'. As to why you are, you have to check within YOUR Higher Self. I know why I am still here, but I really would like someone with me as it would make it so much easier. I STILL have to work my Mon-Fri job and STILL have to do what is necessary to survive. What I can say is that you still have things to accomplish. Trust in YOUR Higher Self is where you get the strength to continue. I don't doubt you have lower astrals hanging around you playing on your downers. They love that. Blast them with gold light and they'll go away, but you must keep your guard up. They love to sidetrack someone trying to Advance. You also shouldn't be so "serious" about the Game. That you feel so says that you haven't been able to detach yourself enough from it, at the stage you're in. Strive for the Observer stance. It's much saner, but you have to reach it. Hope this helps!

~~~~~

**Question 395:** I like to add one question in the series of your last article. For example: "Why do you have to buy that big car". You mentioned posturing in the *Matrix V* book. I think posturing has far reaching consequences. Especial for (young) men of course. A lot of



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

decisions are made to make impression of the other gender. But these are indeed pure body commands. I think a lot people don't see that such behavior is a result of the breeding curse. In the Western society a lot of tools are presented for posturing, and people love to buy it, but they are forgotten why. This is a strong manipulation, and I hate that. Also the competitive behavior between men is for me a needle in the eye. It is for me a real jammer in friendships with other guys. The result of competitive behavior, is namely jealousy. If you are for example a good looking guy, men tend to be jealous, just for that, I just hate that. A couple of years ago, I read a book about the postulating thing. I was then not aware, that such animalistic behavior had such big impact on society. In fact it is occurring in all layers of society. That information was for me a trigger to step on the brake, and reconsider future decisions. Thank you for the M5 materials it is the crème de la crème.

**Answer:** Ego problems are behind people who get noisy cars or others, like the short man who runs around in some huge truck (not for work purposes). Short men seem to feel they have to overcompensate for their size although it's in their minds alone. The list of questions can become quite long and cover all sorts of conformist or other matters. I'm glad you enjoy M5.

~~~~~

Question 396: Is it correct that when you say you're out of here, collecting all your incarnations and returning to your higher self that all other simultaneous incarnations will be returning to their higher selves at endgame? I love your synopsis of the lightsider mindset as "what's good for me is good for everyone".

Answer: What I wrote would apply to every Higher Self in the simultaneous path. This can happen at any time. We don't all end at the same moment. There are those Higher Selves (simultaneous) that have already moved on. Those that wanted involvement in EndGame will depart after that. It all depends on the individual Higher Self and shim's plan.

~~~~~

**Question 397:** Is there a difference between acceptance and allowance or is the semantics of the two terms just picking the flyshit out of the pepper?

**Answer:** Allowance is used when one allows someone to develop on their own with the Laws of the Universe in mind. Acceptance is allowance combined with approval on the part of the person making that decision. Allowance can be the person who has come to terms with a situation they don't approve of personally. Acceptance is not only coming to terms but also endorsing. This is why I don't attend weddings. Allowance says 'do what you want'. If I attend, it indicates my acceptance and I'm particular what I endorse.

~~~~~

Question 398: I must admit I used to be part of a psychic astral travel forum, and this seems to have really led to a lot of this activity where dark figures enter our home, as if our coordinates are posted in some astral public restroom, e.g., "for a good time, check out....". Hope not.

Answer: The difficulty with the untrained taking excursions into the astral is that they can easily be wrapped in fear. They go where they are not properly trained to go. If they were

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Lightsider trained, they will invite trouble by using the white light. Incarnated astral travelers are always tested by the 'locals'. They can see if you'll be a fear generator. If tested and you react in fear, they'll keep coming back for more. If tested and you blast them, they look elsewhere. If any traveler used "in the name of jesus", the lower astrals would definitely come after them since they know there is no such person and those who say this have little or no psychic training and are a fear generators Seek shamanic help. If you can't find one in your area, try www.medicinegarden.com.

~~~~~

**Question 399:** Are our bodies affected in some way by larger celestial bodies, or is astrology yet another part of the Game for power and control over us by others, and a sign of subservience we adopt to "explain" our selves?

**Answer:** Astrology is very valid and does influence the physical. A birth horoscope, provided it is accurate, will also lay out many of one's experiences and attitudes in life. It is a valuable, powerful tool for understanding the 'whys' of one's incarnation. The Higher Self chooses a physical that will allow the incarnation to have the necessary experiences for development. Astrology is also the most complex and difficult to learn of the predictive sciences. I frequently hear, "I don't believe in astrology". Well, that's fine, but astrology is *not a belief system*. I've read horoscopes of conservative, christian types and the horoscope identifies this regressive delusion. The denial of 'belief' seems more to be based on the fear of what a horoscope may reveal 'without the person's ok'. Polarities, both Dark & Light, prefer to deal in hidden agendas. Astrology can reveal these agendas. You should be able to connect the dots on this.

**Response:** "Thanks for the validation, I've been gathering quiet information from experience over the years, and connecting the dots all along. Having a Piscean body (Gemini Rising, Scorpio Moon), I've often noticed that I've yet to meet another Piscean with whom I've felt connected, beyond the mutual recognition, on the (un)conscious psychic levels, that we're somewhat relative. Upon further consideration, it seems that, like most people, they live against a basic background of fear, and have no real self-understanding of the tools and doorways their material bodies contain."

~~~~~

Question 400: Can you comment on the inter-dimensional activity in the film, The One?

Answer: I recently went and saw that picture. The premise in The One is that one incarnation, of a simultaneous Higher Self, could become insane and travel through the dimensions to kill off his other incarnations. By killing them, he absorbs their Higher Self streams and, thus, becomes more powerful. This is pure bullshit! For one thing, this would assume that any incarnation could so overpower the Higher Self that the Higher Self becomes a prisoner to the incarnation. Not even in Low incarnations is that so. An incarnation could never override the Higher Self incarnating it.

Another deception here is that you are 'less powerful' when you are simultaneously incarnating. This is sequential incarnate interference/propaganda here. The number of incarnations does not limit the abilities of the Higher Self in any way. It's just the opposite, the Higher Self increases in abilities for taking the simultaneous path.

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

The One is Hollywood fantasy with a touch of sequential alien influence. Consider that and everything else you've read in the Matrix 5 materials when you watch such entertainment.

~~~~~

**Question 401:** "I am waiting for my copy of Matrix V to arrive. I have been interested in astrology. How do I use astrology to force contact with my Higher Self?"

**Answer:** *What you, as the incarnation, wants may not be what your Higher Self wants. Be assured that if you were to experience something, that your Higher Self would ensure that you do experience it. You cannot force something on the level you seek. If it is to happen in your current incarnation, it will.* There are threads to follow in Matrix 5 that can assist the incarnation IF it is what that incarnation's Higher Self requires for that incarnation to progress. I am not your personal teacher nor do I see any reason to act in this role. When you get Matrix 5, read it. LOTS of heavy info in there. See where that info takes you next on your quest.

~~~~~

Question 402: Is it "easier" for an incarnation to communicate with its HS in the 4th density than in the 3rd density?

Answer: Read M5 first for more info on this. I will add that if one is incarnated and out of body, the Higher Self energy stream is STILL moving through the physical when the spirit roams the astral. Hence, *the body's alien filters are still active with what the roaming astral is experiencing.*

~~~~~

**Question 403:** I just finished M5 in its entirety. I think I learned a lot, but I need to read it about 3 more times to get the most out of it. Most people are starting to notice how I'm changing. They tell me what I am doing is called "new age". They really have no idea what connecting with the higher self is about and what is involved in learning the truth. I don't know if you have noticed, but David Icke has an article about what he predicts will happen during end game time. Seems to me like a very possible scenario.

**Answer:** I'm glad you are getting much from Matrix 5. You WILL get more each time you read it. It is so designed. As you grow and begin to move beyond the limits of others, you will, as you have discovered, find that others become uncomfortable with you. FUCK 'EM. It's YOUR life, not theirs! As for David Icke, I do like his materials. The thing about David is that he is a Lightsider. His books are wonderful and I've read everything since Robot's Rebellion. I've learned to eliminate the Lightsider 'love & light' bullshit and stick to his non-tainted information. I'm looking forward to his new book.

~~~~~

Question 404: The NEW moon NASA claims it is just JUNK now is leaving the orbit?! Now, I am following this event since the beginning and NASA is lying with this topic in a BIG way, first they say it is an asteroid, but, since it is moving pretty fast and has change orbit 3 times now, then they say it is a junk, a space debris from an APOLLO mission, but now, in THIS article. they say that it is a rocket casing and is leaving earth soon? How come

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

? i don't know too much of space and science but, does a debris or a piece of junk shine that much in the sky or move that fast or should i say that now junk has auto propulsion systems. Now, i live in Argentina and from here THIS object is pretty much visible at night (the opposite side where the moon is) this object is pretty much as brilliant as the moon is, but a little smaller, now, is not as smaller as mars or Venus (is A LOT bigger) so it can't be confused with one of those and seems nobody is noticing this here i just wanted to know if you can see it from there and ultimately, what do you think on this subject ?

Answer: The American government is covering up what this is. They LIE and love to engage in disinformation. This is part of the Game. Since it is said (by the BBC) to be twice as far away as our moon, if it were a small bit of space junk, you wouldn't be able to see it at all nor would it be able to change orbit/maneuver. Since you can see it in the southern hemisphere, it must be huge and, being that far out, it could not be space junk! Keep watching.

~~~~~

**Question 405:** There is a christian "shrine" just outside Walt Disney World in Orlando, Florida. It's called "Mary, Queen of the Universe Shrine". Any comments on this?

**Answer:** The title itself is *one* of the titles used by the Orion queen. As a former catholic, I am very familiar with the litany of titles for the religion's fictitious mother of their fictitious god. Actually, they are terms that have long been used by those in the Orion Empire for their queen. These terms have been around for ages, long before Ancient Earthers were assaulted by the Orion/Sirian genetic scientists. The rise of 'Mary' worship is part of the Orion plan for the overt rule of Earth and being one of the Empire's conquered worlds. One major difference between fiction (Mary) and fact (Orion queen) is that the first is portrayed as a Mother Theresa type Lightsider (the disguise), while the Orion queen is just the opposite. I checked on the shrine you mentioned and, if anyone is interested in reading a bit more on this place, read pgs 336-337 of *The Unofficial Guide to Walt Disney World 2003* by Bob Sehlinger.

While a lot can be said about the Mary thing, it is also interesting to point out that in the catholic national cathedral in Washington, DC, Mary has been appointed as 'protector/patron' of America, which is Orion reptilian (female) over Sirian wolfish (male). Observers can draw further conclusions about this if familiar with past Matrix 5 materials. It's gonna get even more interesting.

~~~~~

Question 406: "You said that ET's split the "human" sex from hermaphrodites to defined male and female forms, did they also split plants and animals to become male and female as well, or was there another way that they came about?"

Answer: No! You have not comprehended the segments on this topic. You are assuming everything on 3rd density was both genders in one. On Ancient Earth it was *only* the Ancient Earthers. That's a simple statement, but when your incarnation is body ID oriented, you have difficulties with these higher concepts. M5 is not for people at your level. You would not have asked that question if you were at the level the materials are written for. Not only that, "sex" wasn't split - 'gender' was!

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~

**Question 407:** "I was wondering what your observation is on lyrics in music? About five years before a year ago I tried to stop listening to any kind of music that had lyrics. Most of them these days talk about subjects that involve the GAME. Like sex, violence, and drugs, etc. I hate it when I enter a grocery store or place of business and they are playing a favorite tune from some time zone, and being familiar, the lyrics stick in my head for the remainder of the day or longer. In the past I would bring out another more suitable tune out of memory and hash it over and over until the undesirable tune left my mind player. Is this part of the dna commands to keep the lyrics repeating to control the command? I know in the weak the suggestion applied over and over usually creates manifestation. It seems some song lyrics are stronger in suggestion."

**Answer:** The Game is everywhere. The key to what is played is not so much the lyrics but rather the music. For more on this subject of music & hidden messages, read *The Music of Time* by Nichols & Moon (of Montauk Project fame).

~~~~~

Question 408: "Short of going to level 27 in astral or someone like yourself is there a direct way to know this info in the 3rd density? "

Answer: You are looking for shortcuts. There are none. The schedule of YOUR Higher Self cannot be altered. It takes time and good teachers to develop one's skills in these departments.

~~~~~

**Question 409:** "How can I tell that the person I see in my presence is a sequential or simultaneous? For example I have looked at Bush jr and geb bush and am unable to tell that they are reptilian and hence sequential in nature. Am I missing something here that is supposed to be obvious? I would like to be able to self validate that which I get as second hand info *but not through direct experience.*"

**Answer:** Yes, you haven't Advanced enough to deduce this yet. You will not be able to until YOUR Higher Self allows it.

~~~~~

Question 410: "Do males have the 3rd dimension reality of a "zinc anode" to prevent female chi draining and also the male shorting out the female as well?"

Answer: There is NO way to stop this on a physical contact level. Both genders are wired *only to short each other out* with the energy draining ability part of the female structure. This is due to the male being the giver of life. IF you allow contact, you haven't Advanced enough to be free of this major loop experience.

~~~~~

**Question 411:** "Hello, Is the only difference between Higher Selves simply their choice of sequential or simultaneous incarnations? Or is there much more than that? Are there



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

different types, or species of Higher Self? If the Elite Bloodlines on Earth are sequential incarnations does that necessarily make them Reptilian? They may not be human, but then neither are we. What is it that makes them different from us? Are they different? Could the game on Earth be just a small part of the main game taking place somewhere else?"

**Answer:** You are thinking in a body-oriented pattern. You are used to such *3rd density concepts* as "species". In order to deal with higher densities, you must put aside 3rd density concepts. Here's the answer I will give you: electricity is neutral, but when it activates machinery, it operates the machine's purpose. The electricity that runs a toaster is the same electricity that allows a drill, computer or electric chair to operate. Do you identify with the electricity or the machine. The same goes for residents of the 3rd density. You must also consider what I've written about the Game and experiences. If you are unable to grasp this, you aren't ready for the Matrix 5 materials. The answers you seek are located in the materials already.

~~~~~

Question 412: [Obviously English is not this person's first language] "Can an incarnation speak with a higher self, and the higher self of that incarnation interact (through the current incarnation) with other humans? I ask this, because as we speak, I feel an urge to SPEAK, my whole body is burning me, i feel like a 'discharge' of energy flowing through my neck and then through all my body, down to my chakras.. And at this exact time, this 'energy' i feel is mine, I speak as I was me and someone else, and this someone else is me (but more clearer in the intentions and dialogue) I interacted with 2 incarnations of alex, and I gained much knowledge from this. Alex is awakening. Part of me is this and part of me is that, i do not know how to speak this clearly. Part of me speaks for me (alex) and part of me explain things in a more clearly way (i decided to call my higher self = Eagle). This is not a question, but rather, an interaction within myself, i do not know fully how to develop and control this energy that is flowing through me in this exact moment. Any comments on this is appreciated, I am MUCH happy and at the same time 'feeling strange'. I give you my greetings, part of my learning involves your 'awakening ideas'. Alex.

Answer: Your Higher Self is UNlikely to act in such a dramatic manner. Higher Selves do communicate with each other, but *not* through an incarnation *unless* both incarnations are Awakened Finals and even that would be rare. Lower astrals can *influence* you to *believe* what you think. They are responsible for possession cases. Higher Selves do not run around, through an incarnation of theirs, giving 'greetings'. Also, 'alex' has only 1 incarnation, so 'alex' cannot have 2! I feel that the 'strange' feeling is more likely to come from your Higher Self as a warning to you that you are being used by lower astrals. You invited this in. You will have to take care of it on your own or with local assistance. Your path/your experiences.

~~~~~

**Question 413:** Is it that sequential incarnates (aliens) are ignorant of higher knowledge of simultaneous Higher Selves, or knowledgeable to some degree but lack comprehension when they attempt to interfere with us?

**Answer:** Just as with us, the sequentials must progress at their pace, even if tediously slow. Just because they're aliens doesn't mean they've Advanced to know what I've been writing about. Just the opposite. How many Earthers know what I've been writing about?



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

M5 is unique and so is that compilation of knowledge in 3rd density. The aliens are trying to advance their agendas irregardless of higher knowledge or, in some cases, *despite* higher knowledge. Remember, *they'll be trying to find the loopholes to their advantage in the Game up until and including the very last day of the Game.*

Simultaneous Higher Selves are permitted to override ANY event that will interfere with the plans that they have chosen for their incarnations at any incarnational level.

~~~~~

Question 414: In *The Handbook for the New Paradigm*, it states: "Are you part of the problem by observing it or are you part of the solution by looking for the building blocks of what you want instead?" This statement seems contrary to some things you have said. My question is more of a statement really to see if I understand the discrepancy. It is too late to foil Dark's plan. It is too well established. The best we can do is prepare to "pass on" the best way we can learn in the short time left. We can prepare by observing and learning The Game as much as possible.

Answer: The *Handbook*, while containing many excellent comments, is *not* on the same level as Matrix 5. It is a good trilogy to read, especially at mid-Advanced levels. Learning comes in stages and if one can handle the *Handbook*, they have a better chance at handling the much more Advanced materials of *Matrix 5*.

You have not understood what you are quoting. Just because they use the word "observing" does not mean they mean it the same as I do. This is a comprehension problem on your part. There is a major difference between observing the Game and developing spiritually. If you can't grasp it from what I've just said, you need a personal teacher to assist you on your level.

Question 415: Does "awakened" refer to a person who is aware of The Game or, to take it a step further, is not only aware of The Game but also someone who has learned OBE and thus "know" there is life after life and everything that entails. Is one born a "Final" or does it depend upon what is learned in that incarnation?

Answer: "Awakened", in my segments, means ONLY an Awakened Final Incarnation, and that is well handled in the materials. Again, if you cannot grasp it, you aren't ready to understand it yet. The same goes for Final Incarnation. The book plainly states what is a Final and how a Final comes into being for a Higher Self. [Ed.- See also Q&A 431]

Question 416: Am I wise assuming that learning OBE is the most powerful tool we can learn on 3rd density? I had told you I was on my third read through M5 - I realize I have a hard time being honest with myself. I admire your ability to see things as they are and not how they are presented.

Answer: You are not "wise". Wisdom comes with much experience and learning. You misused that word too. *You are also looking for conformity and a single path.* You should deal with materials more at your level. If you can't grasp topics in M5, just put them aside mentally. You are *still* assisting your Higher Self and your more Advanced incarnations.

~~~~~



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Question 417:** I saw a reference to a Jewish funeral on television in which it was stated that the custom was to cover up the mirrors while the mourners were around. Have you ever heard of this phenomenon?

**Answer:** I asked a Jewish woman at work about the mirrors. She said it was so you didn't worry about what you look like, don't see your grief and don't risk seeing the spirit in the mirror. The key is you are supposed to suffer, she said, and orthodox also sit on something very uncomfortable to increase their suffering, such as a hard floor or rough, wooden box.

**Question 418:** Interesting ... I wonder if she would know what the "risk" would be seeing 'the spirit' in the mirror? Since the reptilian mandate is thoroughly grounded in 3rd density life, it might be that this would be seen on levels all the way from 'distraction' to 'risk'. This mirror thing is interesting - instead of 'worrying about what others see', it encourages self-censorship which parallels the wearing of the yarmulka ... which itself implies 'shielding' from the Higher Self at the crown, while amplifying other patterns by that other little box they wear on their heads over the frontal lobe.....

**Answer:** The small, black box worn on the front of the upper head signifies a blocking of the 3rd eye, similar to the yarmulka blocking the crown chakra. Hebrews are heavily into being cut off from their Higher Selves in order to serve external gods. No input from Higher Self, no 'true seeing' - that's the origin of these 2 items. Jews are so intimidated by their alien god that there are sects that don't even use the word 'god' but rather 'g..'.  
  
~~~~~

Question 419: “I am very unhappy with my life and the constant alien abductions I have been having. I want to renegotiate the contract I made before incarnating.”

Answer: You cannot "renegotiate the contract" as you stated here. First of all, there are NO 'contracts'. Whatever your incarnations experience is either desired or permitted by YOUR Higher Self, thus you. You are in your current situation because these are the experiences that YOUR Higher Self needs at this time.

Question 420: This quote is scattered all over and I was hoping you would comment on it: “The greatness of a nation and its moral progress can be judged by the way its animals are treated. - Gandhi”

Answer: The Gandhi quote you use below sounds nice, it is actually a *sequential* incarnation idea. Refer to my segment on the Hindu religion to get details. It's one thing to respect the animals, but another thing to be subservient to them. Food-based animals know well their purpose on Earth and the Planetary Spirit knows that as well. Cruelty, however, is another story and is unacceptable and also is reptilian.

~~~~~

**Question 421:** In Matrix V, you comment on aliens at the Monroe Institute using technology, yet they appear to be astral in nature. Could you explain this further?



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Answer:** The aliens have the technological ability to get slightly out of phase with the 3rd density using technology. This allows them to pass through walls when abducting, for example. They are also able to create astral counterparts of their physical technology and probe Earthers from that end as well. They can use their astral technology to work as their 3rd density technology does. They can also bring gains made via this method to the 3rd density. The significant note here is that they are depending on technology (external) instead of on themselves (internal). This is a sequential alien trait at the level of progression that they are at. There is a HUGE difference between dependence on astral technology and relying on yourself. Refer also to the segment on Astral Spacecraft new for this Gold Edition. If you cannot yet grasp' this, you have not reached the stage of Advancement necessary to grasp it. Hang in there. At some time in your incarnational progression you will!

~~~~~

Question 422: What sort of "relationship" exists between each of the Higher Selves? What is the "culture" like in the "space" that these Higher Selves exist? Is this something that is explained in the Library on Level 27?

Answer: You will discover the answers to your questions in time. You can find some answers to them in the Library on 27, but it really is something of concern *more when you have completed the Game*. I have no comment on this at this time.

~~~~~

**Question 423:** " I wondered what you thought of *Signs* - with it's overt alien invasion by the reptilians and the reference to them harvesting us. It wasn't what I expected, but I was intrigued by how much info they revealed - the writer/director is obviously aware of the matrix V and other info. In the end it promotes the use of violence - which would not help our ascension efforts..."

**Answer:** That you use the Lightsider word 'ascension' and are concerned about the use of violence, says you are not ready for all the info in M5 yet, since you are still a Lightsider, *not* a group who the book is written for. As for the main story thread in *Signs*, it is one of the things planned by the Orion Empire. The Gibson trauma is pure bullshit as no way would a reptilian stand there and allow those people to kill him. He would have killed all of them very quickly, but Earthers can't handle that. The real story of *Signs* is the aliens came, loaded their ships with human food and left to return when they feel it necessary for the next harvest.

**Question 424:** "I read some information coming from Jelaila Starr from the Nibiruans (channeled, therefore suspect) about 4th, 5th and 9th dimensional (density?) grids having been placed around the earth to allow us to connect with them on whichever level we can so as to spiral out of here more easily. The inference was that there would be four parallel earths at these different levels, physically. Are there such grids in place? Since anything above 3rd density is non physical, (everyone seems to miss this, including this channel) I assume the only physical earth remaining would be the 3rd density one. Are we really headed for 9th density as a group, or does our connection as "earthers" end at 3rd density?"



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Answer:** You are reading alien-sponsored materials. Matrix 5 contains info on the difference between density and dimension. Everything above 3rd density is non-physical in a 3rd density context, but other density Earths (parallels do exist) and they are still in the 3rd density. Your last question can be deduced from the M5 materials quite easily. *Matrix V Gold Edition* has even more details. If you continue to be in a Lightsider mode and listen to alien propoganda, you will be continually sidetracked.

~~~~~

Question 425: Why does the *Handbook for the New Paradigm*, channeled and put out by George Green, propose the creation of 'a new paradigm of experience on Earth', if there really isn't anything anyone or any group can do to change or alter the system?

Answer: The Handbook trilogy is geared to mid-Advanced levels. As to why the Handbook says anything, you'll have to ask the person who put it out. The Handbook trilogy will not be in the *Matrix V Gold Edition*. Matrix 5 moved to a higher level.

~~~~~

**Question 426:** I feel like the Game might be rigged. Could there be a slimmest of possibility of a "back door" similar to a programmer who codes but utilizes a backdoor for easy entrance? And, if this backdoor exists, could it have, within the Game, people who seem to "slip through" the process of being noticed, long enough to obtain the power to cause change?

**Answer:** You have to do what you feel you must, regardless of the Game. The rules of the Game were set before the Game started. They do not change after it started. We are in EndGame now for the simultaneously incarnating Higher Selves. BUT if you feel you must try to trick the rules, you are free to try and see what the consequences are for you. Remember, it's all experience!

~~~~~

Question 427: Are the Final and Dominant incarnations chosen before the simultaneous incarnational cycle begins or is it a natural unfolding depending on the abilities of each incarnation to spiral out and override the DNA and remember who we are?

Answer: The Final Incarnation is an unfolding, as you say, and is slightly out of phase with the other incarnations due to how shim is composed since the 3-4 Dominant Incarnations decide how to form the Final. The Dominants are not pre-chosen incarnations. The incarnations reach that level by certain exceptional advances they make in their 'time'. For further information, consult with YOUR Higher Self.

~~~~~

**Question 428:** I do have a specific question for you that I would be very interested in your response: It concerns the idea of us having the power to create our own reality according to our thoughts and beliefs. This is something that I've spent a lot of time exploring and my experience has shown me to be true. Plus, it feels right. So, the question deals with subjective vs objective reality I suppose. The WAY IT IS that you write about may indeed be the real truth behind the collective reality. However, as divine oriented beings, do we not



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

still have the power to experience ANYTHING according to our deliberate intent?? Meaning, do we not have the unlimited power to CHOOSE our own beliefs and experience the corresponding reality? I believe we do. A bubble within the bubble? Without altering the overall game rules??? What is your take on that?

**Answer:** You are not grasping a major theme in the Second Edition - The Game. If you *understood* the concept, you would not ask *those* questions about *altering* the Game. I'll let you consider this, if you are playing a board game in a tournament and, in the last stages of it you decide that you want to change the rules and thus alter the game you are playing (all pawns are now queens, for example). Do you think you would be allowed? No.

**Question 429:** The reason I ask this is simply because, while I have absorbed your material, Icke's material and so much more in my quest to know THE TRUTH (and this all correlates and substantiates the big WHY this world is as fucked up as it is), I've learned from hard experience that if I adopt a belief system based on (X), then I'm going to be experiencing that belief (X) as my reality. And I, as a free sentient being, wish to choose more pleasant experiences for myself. So why not construct a belief system of our own choosing? So, what I'm getting at is this: On one hand is the THIS IS THE WAY IT IS perspective of the MatrixV materials. On the other hand is the WE LIVE IN STATE OF ABSOLUTE FREEDOM – SO FREE THAT WE CREATE (and experience) WHATEVER WE BELIEVE IN. In your opinion, Is there a balance of the two? Can you offer any perspective on this topic?

**Answer:** As for David Icke (I really enjoy his material), he's a Lightsider. Lightsiders believe that they can alter the Game. This is a self-delusion and part of what he (they) need to learn at the stage they are in. You are also dealing with only the memories of your current incarnation until you are an Awakened Final and even then there are many limitations. You are playing into polarity fantasies both Dark and Light. This IS part of the Game and part of your experiential path. Yes, you can choose a belief but ALL beliefs are based on assumption, not fact. You can make choices all over and through making them you find out what is and what isn't AT YOUR OWN PACE. However you (the incarnation) do NOT have the power to alter the Game that you, your Higher Self agreed to before starting. The Lightsider belief concept of changing the rules of the Game is a fear based belief. While we are in the Game, we do NOT live in a state of "absolute freedom" as you suggest. That is a Lightsider new age religion beLIEf. Do/believe what YOU feel you must.

~~~~~

Question 430: With the progress and maturity I experience in this incarnation, is the growth I experience and the breakthroughs I have that help me spiral out part of a mutual sharing of information between all of my incarnations? In other words, the breakthroughs that I experience are a result of the shared learning of all my incarnations happening NOW. So as this incarnation progresses the experience is shared with other aspects of myself in the form of intuitive knowing and urges to pursue truth? So the more I progress in this incarnation the the more I progress in others(and vice-versa), therefore raising the level of understanding and maturity in all incarnations? So being a simultaneous experience means that the urge to grow and spiral out is simultaneously shared with other incarnations of myself who then pursue experience(knowingly or unknowingly) that help this incarnation in the form of intuitive knowing and breakthroughs of thought? I'm assuming that this shared experience is best utilized through the maturity of very advanced, dominant and final incarnation?

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Answer: I'm glad you enjoy Matrix 5. The answer to your questions is 'yes'. There will be more on the topic you raised in *Matrix V Gold Edition*. You have tapped into some of that material with your questions. You probably have an incarnation at the Library on 27 that is accessing the new materials.

~~~~~

**Question 431:** Is the final incarnation chosen from the group of very advanced to dominant incarnations that has the best ability to be a Final or is the Final composed elsewhere through some other process that I have yet to become aware of?

**Answer:** The 3 or 4 Dominant Incarnations decide on the Final Incarnation's composition. The Final is composed of several important traits of the Dominant Incarnations. The *appearance* of the Final in the simultaneous path is *slightly out of phase with the rest of the incarnations of that Higher Self due to the need for the Dominants to decide on the Final.*

**Question 432:** "After considerable thought, I have come to the following conclusion. Waves of vibration make up existence. These waves are in essence THOUGHT (for lack of a better term) waves because existence is mental by nature. THAT is why permanence is an illusion and change is constant (waves do not rest, otherwise it would not be a wave). It is the same principle as waking and sleep states. When a person in third density is awake, they are operating primarily on alpha and sometimes higher frequency beta waves. When sleeping, there are primarily lower frequency theta waves, and in so-called 'deep' sleep there are even lower frequency delta waves. These theta and delta waves of vibration (electrical brain waves emanating from the 'mind') compose the reality created by the mind of the 'sleeper' when in the 'dream' state. The 'creator' in this case is the sleeping person. The experiences of the characters in the dream (astral realm) are very real and are carried 'up' into the subconscious and sometime consciousness of the 'creator' and upon awaking, the characters are drawn back into the mind of the creator (the person sleeping). The experiences of the dream characters actually become part of the creator because the creator truly feels every aspect of the experience as if the creator is the character (the characters are simply an extension of the creator). Third density so called reality is another dream state and the higher frequency waves/vibrations (similar principle to higher and lower frequency brain waves emanating from the 'mind') of the Higher Selves that chose to incarnate here slowed the vibration of that extension of themselves (the incarnation) to the point that the incarnation believes it IS separate and REAL. In actuality, just like when a person dreams, the EXPERIENCES are real and are carried back to the HIGHER SELF, but the characters end when the dream ends (death/waking up). The Higher Self ALSO eventually 'wakes up' and moves on to higher vibrations (new experiences). You are truly your own GOD as your Higher Self is the source of your existence here. However, your Higher Self is not THE SOURCE. THE Source cannot be defined or limited. The Higher Self eventually realizes/reconnects with its source which moves on to realization of its source, in constant movement toward new experiences and toward THE SOURCE which is not definable in words, it simply IS. There is a journey ahead that is infinite when defined in the mind of third density consciousness. It is important to note that the interconnectivity of the various states/rates of vibration are not as simple as a linear number line such as Higher Self vibration, to lower vibration incarnation, to dream state (although that is part of how it works, it's not the ONLY way that things work).....instead there is an interconnected matrix of 'portals'/nexus points between the various rates of vibration. Linear existence and movement is a third density concept. In actuality, even when in a lower vibration Delta



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

state (so called deep sleep dream experiences), one can move to awareness of the higher vibration Higher Self (faster vibration than the waking state physical body/consciousness) and in essence 'skips' over the third density dream 'creator' body. Various densities can be accessed by instantly traversing the densities via will, with or without apparent movement. These examples serve as an illustration of some of the basic principles on which the nature of existence rests. Is that basically accurate?"

**Answer:** Needs some tweaking, but basically correct.

~~~~~

Question 433: How did ancient earthers arrive on planet earth and who created them?. If you can't answer this question could you refer me to any literature out there which would help me?

Answer: The ONLY other place I know of that you can find more information on Ancient Earthers is in the Library on Monroe level 27. I know of no one else who has written anything about them. If you can't access that, then it isn't necessary for you to learn about this at this time. Curiosity is not a valid reason by itself.

Question 434: There seems to be alot of talk of a planet called nibiru which passes into our solar system and carries a reptilian race called the annunaki. Is this story another one of the game tactics to deter higher self incarnation from knowing thier true self or this is really happening?

Answer: Nibiru does exist as do (what they call) the annunaki. What is out about them is not all true, some on-purpose disinformation. As to what will happen in regard to them, time will tell.

Question 435: Can you refer me to an authentic source for learning Shamanism?

Answer: Nope. REAL shamans are unapproachable for apprenticeships. THEY must ask you to be their student and not the other way around. That is why there are so very few genuine shamans. There are pseudo-shamans who will teach pirated shamanic stuff, but it is the wrong way to learn and full of errors.

~~~~~

**Question 436:** Hello, I'd first like to thank you and Val for putting together MatrX 5. Even though I'm nowhere close to being a Dominant or Final incarnation (probably low to mid Advanced), I've read your material 3 times in order to absorb as much as possible. Since I was a teenager I always had a feeling that there was something wrong with the way reality was being portrayed and found myself in a never ending "search" for real answers. Thanks to M5, I now see the world without blinders. It is however a very lonely path since there's absolutely nobody I know that could relate to this material. I look forward to your latest observations while at the same time sharpening my own observational skills. I do have a question regarding your most recent post (Feb 8th). You mention seeing a major with the Air National Guard with reptilian patches. I noticed that David Icke's site (under Headlines) has copied your info regarding this major. Is David aware of M5 and if so, why is he continuing with his Lightsider "battle" with the Dark forces?

**Answer:** Thanks for your comments. I'm glad what I've written has been of use to you. As far as David, I do like him and have met him. His materials are excellent, but one has to



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

keep in mind where he is - mid-Advanced level. He is aware of M5 but is not ready for it. Remember, every path is unique and David's incarnation is experiencing what his Higher Self wants at this time and that is as a Lightsider at war with the Dark. Nevertheless, strip away his Lightsider commentary and you have a lot of valuable info. One flaw in his material is that David is hung up on astral reptilians and thinks they are the only influence. He has blinders on in regard to the 3rd density aliens. He must proceed at his own pace and according to his path. Take what you find useful from what he writes and discard the rest. Don't look for conformity...take satisfaction in the difference.

~~~~~

Question 437: I'm unclear about the way one incarnation "bleeds through" and affects /influences another that's occurring simultaneously. For instance, how am I or other incarnations of mine influenced by the vibrations of mine from Ancient Greece and other periods? Also, how does my reading M5 in this time around the block impact my other (and final) incarnations? Especially if my higher self already knows the rules of the game prior to agreeing to play, how does one incarnation's learning it impact another's if this information is centrally stored within the HS anyway? (Or am I mistaken on this?)

Answer: This is a bit tricky to explain and something you may do better to put aside for now. There are several segments in M5 that cannot be deeper explained but you WILL gain the proper understanding with a more Advanced incarnation. Reading M5 in this incarnation permits subtle vibrations and keys to be transmitted to incarnations in other time periods. Your Higher Self does know the rules, but all the rules cannot be explained within the Game. This is why I continually stress trusting in YOUR Higher Self above all. It has to do with M5 being made manifest IN the Game and *during* EndGame, but not before. You are attempting to simplify a very complex set of issues dealing with the Game. Your Final Incarnation, when Awakened, will have access to the answers to these questions. I can't explain it more fully than that. Remember that it is primarily for Final and Dominant incarnations that M5 was written. Other incarnations will have to do with what they can glean from it.

Question 438: I'm also curious about the progression of the incarnations through the polarities on the way to balance, and want to know more about the path of how the incarnations experience both dark and light alternately (and how the ratio of both sides in each will vary) until neutrality is found.

Answer: They do. What you ask would involve a whole other book or a personal teacher who has the time/desire to teach you. Each Higher Self does experience both polarities and blends them together to eventually form a yin-yang style balance then achieving Balance during the Awakened Final Incarnation. Each Higher Self's plan is unique, so there is NO standard for this. Consult YOUR Higher Self. If you are to have more information on this topic, you will.

~~~~~

**Question 439:** Can I assist this incarnation(a child growing up) with the blocks which the orion empire has placed to prevent one from knowing their true self?

**Answer:** Everything depends on the path chosen by each Higher Self for each incarnation. If the incarnation is Low or Mid levels, all you can do is set examples and whatever happens, happens. Anything *more* than setting examples and you are guilty of trying to force a situation rather than allow individual expression.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

---



---

**Consciousness and Experiential Environmental Gradients**  
**Beginning at 3rd Density Earth Existence Through 8th Density**

---



---

Most people who have even touched on the subject of consciousness studies recognize that there are different states of consciousness that one experiences, for instance, as one falls asleep. There is, of course, that famous point between waking and sleep where the body goes to sleep, often with detectable paralysis, while the mind and attention remain fully awake. What is usually discussed is the progression from alpha waves through delta waves of deep sleep, but there is more to this process than meets the eye. According to the understanding provided by Robert Monroe, as the signals from the physical senses fade out while the person remains awake, there is actually a *movement* of consciousness where one eventually begins to perceive series of whole new environments and experiences. Monroe created an arbitrary series of numbers to measure the movement into the densities, which he called "focus levels", matching distinct perceptual frontiers that appear as awareness moves into this field with an ever-increasing numerical equivalent, creating an initial system to measure the degree of "phase shifting".

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| continues up .... | Beings, Consciousness and Experiential Patterns                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 49                | <b>8th Density</b> The Higher Selves on 5th density have "nodes" on the 8th density, into which the Higher Self migrates (from the 5th), as the Final Incarnation becomes the Higher Self, and all 3rd density incarnations are brought in to allow the move upward.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                   | Beings, Consciousness and Experiential Patterns                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 43-48             | <b>7th Density</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                   | Beings, Consciousness and Experiential Patterns                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 36-42             | <b>6th Density</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 35                | The Higher Selves that currently conduct simultaneous incarnations on Earth have their position here in the 5th density, with energy projections around and below it to gather knowledge, wisdom, understanding and experience of basic issues in identity, polarity and other dynamics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 29-35             | <b>5th Density</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 28                | Focus 28 is an astral "bridge" zone, a buffer area. Experience from here on takes on a wondrous character, beyond anything you have experienced on 3rd density. Focus 29 is where 5th density roughly begins, with advanced non-physical levels extending to Focus 34, where a great collection of Higher Selves experiencing Earth incarnations exist, moving into Focus 35. Once a Higher Self decides that it has had enough of Earth incarnations, all the incarnations will be "drawn in" and the Higher Self moves further out into the field, up into the 7th or 8th density, where it will typically send out more "probes" of awareness to experience things on these levels. There appear to be several main "nodes" of the Higher Self, the lowest density one sits on the 5th, around Monroe focus level 34/35, at this time for most beings having 3rd density incarnational experience. There are a limited number of these "nodes", although they extend well up into the density levels, where experience goes into profound levels of expression. There are no limits whatsoever, for anything, or anyone. You will create realities – with the experience you have had on Earth and elsewhere you will know better what you do not want to create, why, and how polarity-thought and lack of balance retard |



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | progression and evolution.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 27 | <p>For the adventurous who aren't burdened by heavy belief systems and have left their physical existence behind (or who visit here through an OBE from the Earth's surface), <b>Focus 27</b> begins an area that was created millennia ago, <i>by humans</i> who felt that people needed a place to recover and examine life after their experience on Earth. This level has been called "<u>The Park</u>", where you can visit the library (containing every work ever created on Earth, which of course includes this book) and virtually all knowledge, even about things not regarding Earth. There are also places for life review, healing centers, classes and all sorts of activities. Within the next millennium, this too will disappear as everyone advances and it is just not needed any more.</p> <p>The "Reception Center" or "Park" Level, created by spiritual entities coming from human existence over the millennia in order to assist other aware individuals: Education, Life Review and Decision Making; Individuals who are not locked into after life belief systems learn, study and make decisions on what they want to accomplish next in terms of Soul goals. Review of other incarnations, lessons learned, etc.</p>                                                     |
| 26 | <p><b>Focus 26</b> is the last area within the band Belief System Realities, and contains what Monroe referred to as the "<b>Religious Terminus</b>", where religious groups, people of every ironclad Earth belief system, congregate until they realize there is more beyond where they are. There is even a temple of Zeus, with some people having even chosen to appear like "jesus" and every other religious figure in order to play with, control or manipulate the "ex-humans" who haven't progressed. There are people here, flush with the new-found power of personal reality manipulation, who see themselves as "god" and even go so far as demanding to be worshipped! Remember the book <i>War in Heaven</i>? Monroe related just such an incident in <i>Ultimate Journey</i> and described these areas in detail in <i>Far Journeys</i>.</p> <p><b>Belief System Realities.</b> "Religious Terminus" Levels for those who maintain specific afterlife belief systems. An extended stay here has historically guaranteed reincarnation into an existence similar in many ways to the previous one, because of adherence to belief patterns which prevent them from realizing crucial aspects about the nature of reality and moving on. Locale II (<i>Journeys Out of the Body</i>)</p> |
| 25 | <p><b>Focus 25</b> continues the 4<sup>th</sup> density band of Belief System Realities, where groups of people who still maintain strong belief systems fueled by 3<sup>rd</sup> density Earth cultural concepts congregate by <i>resonance</i>, since "like attracts like". This level is also populated by discarnate entities or those stuck in aberrant behavioral patterns, which prevent them from realizing crucial aspects about the nature of reality and moving on. There are areas in which entities stuck in every major Earth thought pattern congregate, <i>until they happen to wonder if there is more, and then they appear to "wink out" and appear in another</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25 | <p>4<sup>th</sup> density area coincident with their thought patterns.</p> <p><b>Belief System Realities.</b> Astral Level often populated by discarnate entities or those stuck in aberrant behavioral patterns which prevent them from realizing crucial aspects about the nature of reality and moving on.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 24 | <p><b>Focus 24</b> begins the area of where the malleable nature of reality makes it readily apparent that realities are literally, "hands on", a product of what you believe them to be, as one may or may not realize one's <i>total</i> responsibility for what one is literally creating. This level is populated by discarnate entities or those stuck in aberrant behavioral patterns which prevent them from realizing crucial aspects about the nature of reality and moving on. Focus 24 is also described as part of <b>Locale II</b>. (<i>Journeys Out of the Body</i>). Focus 24 is the beginning of the area of Belief System Realities, which extends to Focus 26.</p> <p><b>Belief System Realities.</b> Astral Level populated by discarnate entities or those stuck in aberrant behavioral patterns which prevent them from realizing crucial aspects about the nature of reality and moving on.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 23 | <p><b>Focus 23</b> is the temporary residence of those who separate from the physical under traumatic circumstances, through suicide, sudden death or disasters. Insane or near-insane emotionally driven beings are present. Sexual release is motivation of entity inhabitants. This level is also known as the beginning of Locale II (<i>Journeys Out of the Body</i>). The beginning of reality "where thought is action." . For further description of the activities, and denizens of this area, please refer to <i>Journeys</i>.</p> <p>Lower Astral Level populated by recently deceased individuals from Earth who do not realize their transition, or believed there was no existence after physical existence (billions of entities remain here asleep), and those who are temporarily stuck. Level 23 is the temporary residence of those who separate from the physical under traumatic circumstances, through suicide, sudden death or disasters. Insane or near-insane emotionally driven beings are present. Sexual release is motivation of entity inhabitants.</p> <p><b>Locale II</b> (<i>Journeys Out of the Body</i>)</p> |
| 22 | <p>The vast level of <b>Focus 22</b> is characterized by human dream realities, as conscious awareness moves further into the field. Lucid dreaming, of course, is characterized by full awareness and the knowledge that you can <i>control</i> the reality you are dreaming (producing). It is that <i>knowingness</i> which transforms the experience into a <i>lucid</i> one. Being in Focus 22 and not</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 22    | awake is typical of someone who is in a <i>coma</i> . This is a place where your awareness begins to move further into non-physical 4 <sup>th</sup> density, and your thoughts begin to directly manifest. Everything you think literally <i>is</i> around you. Focus 23 is a lower astral level populated by recently deceased individuals from Earth who do not realize their transition, or believed there was no existence after physical existence (billions of entities remain here asleep), and those who are temporarily stuck. Consciousness dissociates from the physical body and becomes independent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 21    | <b>4th Density</b> energy domain and forms of conscious expression. The state externally characterized by physical deep sleep and production of Delta-waves, <i>with the mind fully conscious</i> is called <b>Focus 21</b> . In <i>Ultimate Journey</i> , Monroe termed Focus 21 as "the maximum range of comfortable phase relationship between time-space and M field participation – the edge", and said that from this level of conscious awareness one could verify all the material and concepts related in his books. It is also at Focus 21 where it becomes apparent that movement from "place" to "place" is a function of will, and that your <i>real intention is a key to where you will end up, instantaneously</i> . Experiences are stripped of matter, space and time constraints. Travel is instantaneous and space is relative. <b>4th Density Crossroads</b> . Populated by various kinds of beings. End of the space-time continuum as we know it, going higher. |
| 16-20 | "Locale I" ( <i>Journeys Out of the Body</i> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 15    | The next level of interest was tagged <b>Focus 15</b> , marked by an extremely small amount of sensory input from the physical and even more in the "M-field". At this level intuitional experience becomes very strong. A timeless place containing quantum or large groups of information rather than detailed bits. Information about other places, people, and elements of different time periods can be accessed here and will sometimes be transmitted in "bundles of meaning" (Monroe calls them "rotes"). At this level intuitional experience becomes very strong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 13-14 | It appears that between major areas "depths" of focus, there are zones where there is not much activity at all, so-called "Null Zones". Focus 13 and 14 are Null Zones.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 12    | <b>Focus 12</b> . Monroe used to use hemi-synch techniques, unique sounds patterns, to induce movement into this area. After one has been to Focus 12 enough times, the external sound patterns are no longer necessary. According to Monroe, on Focus 12 lies the "gateway" to the Higher Self, among other things. A part of what one experiences in Focus 12, at least in the early stages, are movement of patterns and colors, and geometrical shapes. One method used to reach the Higher Self is included in the Q&A section. Focus 12 is a level where individual can have an access point to intuitional information about all their incarnations. Experience begins to include                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12                                            | <p>intuitional information processing from feeling-based data. The mind perceives through non-verbal precognitive filtering systems. Access to usual human senses is diminished by about 80%. Synesthesia is a common experience at this level of focus, where one experiences feeling colors, seeing sounds, etc., as sensory processing begins to change.</p> <p>Level where individual can have access to information about all their incarnations. Experience begins to include intuitional information processing from feeling-based data. The mind perceives through non-verbal precognitive filtering systems.</p> <p>Access to <i>usual human senses</i> is diminished by about 80%. Synesthesia (seeing sounds, hearing colors, etc) is common.</p> |
| 11                                            | Unpopulated Energy Null Zone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 10                                            | The first step in focus is called <b>Focus 10</b> , which is generally described as being in that place where the body is asleep but the mind is awake and alert, the mind focus being slightly shifted from a normal state of being awake, with input from the physical senses much reduced. According to Monroe's research, this level is consistent with the point of conscious entry into the physical world (Point of conscious entry into 3rd density Earth Incarnation)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup> Density                       | <b>3<sup>rd</sup> Density</b> Human Brain and Body Consciousness Interface with Consciousness of Spiritual Entity on Quantum Levels of Energy Interaction. The organic brain is in effect a quantum energy and information transducer for the interface with the occupying spiritual energy thread.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup> Density<br>Continuum on Earth | <b>Brains, Genetic Patterns, Bodies and Incarnational Experiences of the Higher Self on Third Density</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

---

---

*Some Comments on the Material from Readers*

---

---

2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Comments to 2/14/03

"I am having a blast being involved with the M5 project. It gets me off seeing all the observations and comments. I enjoy watching all the different levels of incarnations advancing. It is really true what you say to just enjoy your incarnation. I have had the opportunity to give several M5's to higher self incarnations exposed to me. It's amazing watching their lights turn on exposed to the information. I am having a great time, thanks for keeping it rolling as long as possible. I like the way the website keeps advancing. The truth really gets me high is the best way I can explain it."

"Just want to thank you for the wonderful information in Matrix V. I almost didn't read it. I have a female body in this incarnation and after reading a few pages, threw the book down, thinking that I didn't need information from a 'female hating male'. "Something" made me pick it up again and read it carefully. Matrix V explains so much for me. I understand why I never desired to marry or bear children, I understand the presence of the 3 entities that I have recurring dreams about, I understand why I have always intuitively chosen gold light, even when instructed in guided meditation to use white light. There is much I do not understand, but am confident it will unfold at the correct moment. I still continue some of my light side activities; participating in weekly peace vigils, publishing a peace newsletter, etc. but no longer feel compelled to convince anyone of my position. It's more like I'm putting out information and people can do with it what they will. I have ordered the book you recommended on astral projection (have only projected while asleep) and use your very powerful meditation technique. It's a reversal of my former practice when I started with the base chakra and went up. Your's works better for me. Thank you. By the way, I love the "sum of" symbol you use in Matrix V. It says it all. I will continue to check your site for updates and will order the gold edition in March. Please know that I do NOT consider any of the material to be "female hating" at this point. That was my initial reaction, long since revised."

" To read Matrix V and to understand it in its entirety life is irrevocably changed. The mindset switches to a new plateau and viewing life as it truly is here on 3rd density with all that this entails - Matrix V is a one way ticket to this! What I have found is that my perceptions have been honed, the inner voice, coincidence, and when I focus on questions, they are answered; your inner voice never lies! To be honest the spin offs have been awesome! And this is inherent in each and every one of us living simultaneous lives. To know that there is no such thing as death is liberating, and at a stroke, fear of this is eliminated!"

"I've read your material 3 times in order to absorb as much as possible. Since I was a teenager I always had a feeling that there was something wrong with the way reality was being portrayed and found myself in a never ending "search" for real answers. Thanks to M5, I now see the world without blinders. It is however a very lonely path since there's absolutely nobody I know that could relate to this material. I look forward to your latest observations while at the same time sharpening my own observational skills."

"I would like to personally thank you, because through your book, I found Monroe books. After I have read Monroe's Trilogy and reread this excellent Matrix V, I understood what



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

you were meaning by insisting on reading Monroe books before Matrix V. Anyway last December, 2002, I attended my first Gateway Voyage at the Monroe Institute and I have just returned from the Lifeline and I can't wait for the Exploration 27. These last months have been the most exciting of my life discovering and living the game of life."

"I'm in my second reading of Matrix 5 now, and I'm understanding more and more about myself and how the world really works." "Matrix V changed my reality beyond measure."

"I am really enjoying Matrix V, thank you. I have been through the book several times and I find each time brings me to a deeper understanding of who I am and what I'm experiencing. As this has happened I have noticed those around me start to recede. I have always known that my search for truth would need to be addressed and only in the last five years has it become very intense. Matrix V has provided me the keys to clarify what has always been intuitively known by me but told to ignore by most of those around me."

"Since the time I began to read the Matrix V materials online, my life has gone from mid-turbulent to MEGA-turbulent. Relationships have been demolished. Illusions have shattered. Dreams have blown up in my face, and through no conscious choice on my part, I find myself feeling a greater disconnection with many people. My world has changed drastically. My opinions of many things have shifted, flip-flopped and the opinions of others towards me has also shifted, as they witness that I am not playing the same game as they play. My relief has been through simplifying my life as much as is practically possible, and through a continual focus on my inner voyage, and tuning into my inner space, which is another way of saying my Higher Self. As increasingly, that is the only place I get any comfort. Certainly don't get it externally. I have realized some kind of progress: While I'm aware of the judgment of others, it doesn't bother me so much what they may think about me. Not too long ago, it would bother me HUGELY if someone didn't approve of me. I DID go through a period when I suffered at not being understood by those that claim they love me. Now, I say, So be it. Doesn't matter. Who cares! I'm orchestrating my own play now. And choosing the parts I want them to play. And the truth is, they cannot possibly comprehend what these changes in me are or why. And that's ok. They don't need to. They are in their own play. It's your material that has helped me gain this perspective. So, thanks."

"I have been reading the materials that you post for a while now, but it all "pales" to the amazing knowledge contained in Matrix5. I cannot find the appropriate words to thank you for this revelation. Now, I can understand the comments made on the website about Matrix5 - it's really an "eye opener".

"Since I have started to read Matrix 5 I have been analysing much of my previous choices in life, Why did I have chose one particular road instead of another, why I have all this curiosity, why did I always "feel" marriage is not for me and so on. I can now understand that this was my HIGHER SELF trying to awaken me to the real true of what I really am. I now, more than ever, have a great desire to contact with my HIGHER SELF, meaning ME, and can't thank you enough. This material is so advanced that I don't know when would be possible for me to have contact with something like this, if it wasn't for your sharing. I was not a very psychic person, but since the year 2000 I have had a continual interest in all material dwelling with the spirit. I have never had an OBE but I'm determined to do what ever is necessary so I can (if that is what my HIGHER SELF wants me to do), get in contact with the real ME, and be able to explore and travel in to grater realities. I'm LOVING MATRIX5 and I just wanted you to know about it".



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"It is now about eighteen months since I initially came into contact with Matrix V. Reading the book the first time completely took my breath away, at the same time I felt an exhilaration that I have never felt before in my life. As I read page after page it was like a key unlocking doors in my mind. To me personally each piece of information gleaned felt somewhat familiar, I sensed recognition from within which was profound. This material is so life changing. To find information such as this that is so thought provoking, it is easy to look to the Author of the information as a guru, is this not what we as humans are programmed on 3rd density to do, to look outwith ourselves for masters who pertain to have all the answers? And by doing this, giving our power away to another! What is and has been important is following a road, listening to my inner self which has brought me to the MV materials. Had I not for the last twenty years or so followed a road that has had many twists, turns and dead ends which has resulted on an ongoing learning experience, then I would not in truth have been ready for nor understood Matrix V. I initially opened the first page of Matrix V without being overly dramatic. My life has been turned upside/down - inside/out. It has been an ongoing learning experience, which shows no signs of slowing down. To participate in a belief and experiencing it for myself by looking within has shown me what is real and true and what is not; because of this it is easy to be an *observer* of life here on 3rd density. To become aware and resonate with the information within Matrix V is power, which releases forever the invisible shackles that have imprisoned us since birth on 3rd density. Margaret"

"In the very far past, I would have been concerned, but now I read between the lines. Whatever happens happens as a lesson. I've been in touch with my Higher Self to the point where I've always found what I need, remarkably." James

"Last night after reading the M5 meditation for crown chakra connection I focused on my 18 x 24 Higher Self poster. When I layed down to sleep I visualized the ball of the stream coming down to my crown when I said CONNECT. I felt the surge all the way down to my heart chakra! This was the first time."

"Thank you so much for the information you have brought forward. I have read many books, like Monroe's which are wonderful, but Matrix V, which I've read two and a half times, explains to me why I have never fit in with other females and their groups, could never understand what the hell they were talking about when plotting about guys/men, and had thoughts and feelings I could never share with any of them. Never say never, but that's what fits here. I underwent a transition 6 years ago and am not attracted to anybody physically (lots more to this). My best friend now is a gay male, but not like most gays, and it is your material that helped him realize this. Our paths have crossed for 30 years, but most profoundly in the last 12 in which we have been waking up rapidly (lots of amazing and escalated life as well as "spiritual" experiences). We can, as he puts it, communicate and share "across the gap". He is quite psychic and gifted, and when we talk he sometimes reminds me of you. None of this of course is a coincidence. I am just very grateful for my increased and better understood connection to my Higher Self (got rid of the religious interpretation), for my friend, and for you, Val, and your on-going material. What an amazing and exciting time it is to be here! Thanks again. Judy"

"I am on my third reading of Matrix V and find new awareness every time"

"Thank you for writing the most informative book I have ever read."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"I have a few things to share in my studies of Matrix V. As I continue to reread Matrix V, I am becoming aware of my purpose on this prison planet. A great transformation is taking place in my life and I have started to see the world entirely different from a few months ago. I view the game from a higher perspective, now, with the knowledge I have digested

"Dammit, I never expected any of this to actually work. Since starting to read the read the book, however, things have taken a marked directional shift from where they once were. I find myself torn between two strong emotions - one, incredible sadness (nostalgia for the days of ignorance and bliss - almost as Cypher in the Matrix) at the life and times I've got to leave behind, and two, an incredible amazing excitement and possibilities within this time machine in which I now reside and within the world which carries this weary traveler to whatever destination he so desperately seeks. Your writings have actually done what they claimed capable of and rubbed more of the sleep from these weary eyes. Your mission has been accomplished at the very least in this lone individual."

"Since reading Matrix5 and the Monroe trilogy, I have had some amazing things happen. I had previously written about using the advice of the Author on connecting with my Higher Self and what had happened. This seems to be just the beginning. Now that I have taken that first step towards a more expanded awareness, I have had more intense experiences. What I find even more interesting is that I have ALWAYS been doing this and having these experiences since childhood but because I was "taught" by the Game to focus my attention outward, I forgot about so many of the things I KNEW as a child (the DNA kicking in didn't help either!). Since having my new expanded viewpoint, I reread Matrix5 and it's ALL there. The more I expand my awareness, the more I will see in the book. My struggle now seems to be internal. The body is trying to fight for control and I can feel this incarnation is demanding that I identify with it. I sense that it knows it is fighting a losing battle but despite all this I do not view my incarnation as my enemy. To hate this body and feel anger at the Game is only going to add more baggage that I am going to have to let go of eventually. It's all about turning INWARD and TRUSTING yourself and KNOWING that you are MUCH more than your physical body. I knew this as a child (before the Game got its hooks in me) and some of you out there knew it too. It's simply a matter of remembering what you forgot."

"I ordered M5 on some impulse and I am about 50% through it. It showed up at a curious time in my life because a few months ago I moved out on a woman I was about to marry. The relationship just wasn't working, and everything you write in M5 rings true for me. M5 makes so much sense because it is the only material I have ever encountered that could really resonate with my experiences."

"It took me a long time to digest the material contained within M5 and I did initially hold a lot of reservations, but as of late I have had experiences which have led me not only to believe but to KNOW. For instance a week ago I got a small bundle of info from my Higher Self telling me this 3rd density reality truly IS a game by the very definition of the word . I don't claim to be a Dominant or a Final (at least not until I know any better) but nonetheless all my fears concerning the future of my existence evaporated in an instant and I kept laughing 'til the next day - the truth really does set you free. I now have a burning desire to know more and to explore the many regions of myself I haven't yet been acquainted with.

"Something very interesting happened to me a few hours ago and I thought I would share it with the group. I was feeling very restless today and decided to lay down to relax. While I



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

was resting, I suddenly felt a sexual urge run through me. Instead of giving in to this urge, I thought about trying something. I used the advice given by the author on connecting to my Higher Self and I felt the sexual energy surge upward through my body. I then visualized a cord running up from my head to my Higher Self (like on the cover of Matrix5). What happened next is something that I can't really put into words. My perspective changed and I had the impression of being surrounded by multicolored lights. I also understood that everything I was experiencing in this incarnation was being processed and sent down to other incarnations and that I was also receiving info from the other incarnations as well. All this sharing was happening at once because all the incarnations were the "same". I felt the impression of a "previous life" in 17th century France. I also felt that one of my goals in THIS incarnation is to experience Endgame. All of this happened in only a matter of minutes. I had read about this in Matrix5 but to experience it is quite a different thing. What I have described isn't even everything that happened because it's so difficult to find words for what I felt. One of the things that got to me was how crystal clear EVERYTHING was. I'm going to keep pursuing this."

"I want to share an experience I had 2 weeks ago...since this topic of ascended masters has come up, I think it is relevant. I was invited to a 'musical evening' by an old friend and since I enjoy music and singing, I accepted. I was aware that she was a part of this group who believes in as. masters but did not know that the musical evening was solely so called 'ascended master' songs and meditation. Anyway, I decided to sit through the one hour programme. As soon as they started out their 'love and light' meditation, I was amazed to find that there were a whole bunch of dark entities who converged onto the location...some were openly mocking, some were actually 'feeding' off the energy they created. (I am a Reiki teacher and can see auras and am very sensitive to this kind of thing.) I threw up gold shields around the location and within a few minutes at most, they wandered off as if they could not sense the energy any more. It brought to mind what you had said in Matrix 5: using white light attracts the dark. Very strongly it did."

"Reading Matrix 5 has cleared up some major issues I have faced while in this incarnation. I have had several bisexual and homosexual experiences in the past few years. During this same time period I have had a furious interest in occult and metaphysical teachings that seemed to start a few years before my experiences into different aspects of my sexuality. Before reading Matrix 5 I never knew how to deal with this because I did not understand how to feel about this. I have dealt with a lot of grief and guilt because I did not know why I was the way that I was. Now I know that these aspects of myself are the benchmarks of a advancing spirit and that I don't have to feel ashamed about anything. I know now that all I need to do is drop the labels that people have placed upon me and reach towards the inner me my higher self. I can see that there is nothing wrong with me but rather it is the game that is improper to a advancing spirit. I am also very curious to find out the level of incarnation that I am currently at in this life."

"I have always considered books my best friend and guide. I have always been interested in subjects of the spirit, I remember since my childhood memories. Now I have found and almost finished reading MV. Written in MV I believe I have found the Purpose for my life long interest (I am 56) which I believe has been the foundation I needed for this Purpose."  
C.J.

"The Matrix V material lends itself to truth and has answered more questions in the short amount of time I have read and studied the first few hundred pages than all my 44 years of indoctrination of mormon/christian bullshit, newager/lightsider coercion, media shovel-fed



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

mass disinformation and mass manipulation by the elitist few. When I saw the attacks on the trade centers I found myself just observing, not shocked at all-thank you. When I hear or read of all the death, violent or otherwise, alien manipulations, bullshit meteors hurtling toward earth, this and that ad naseum, in this wonderful world-I understand and observe and I thank you. "Heavy on the heart" is displaced by pertinent observance and allowance, thank you. What one doesn't know that one doesn't know can be found in oneself and can be awakened by the Matrix V template and again I thank you. I do feel I AM making progress. I appreciate your candor and directness. " Erik

"I could spend a lot of time writing so I just cut to the chase and say: Thank You. In Matrix V I have found my Purpose. Count me in! I am not quite finished with my 1st reading. I am not a joiner, nor have I ever joined a chat club, but I will see you all at SmartGroups soon because the book taught me that in this case we need each others assistance. I understand. I am here & I want to help!! Thank you for MV!"

"I have had the distinct opportunity to read all such volumes before Matrix V. And they have truly been literary marvels; harbingers for the more intense literary endeavors to come of it's kind. However, no text has had as great an influence upon my every day thinking as this particular piece of literature -- Matrix V. I would venture to say that it stands true to itself as a a "Magnum Opus" of sorts; a "Divine Pymander" without question! Let the "becoming" continue."

" Gentlemen, I have received my copy of MV on the evening of the 9th - have read through 75 pages so far and what I have found valuable is that many things which have been 'known' and which I have implemented in my life have been listed herein and the blurred edges have become focused sharply. I agree entirely about what you say on genders. Down the years I have tried to tell people who wail about relationships, to try and integrate their male/female energies within and not look to someone else to complete what I used to describe as the circle, and then look for another complete person to move forward with ... you have put focus onto what I tried to formulate and convey. I myself was in one het relationship from '82-'86 (shim had clearly told me that it was better NOT to marry... I ignored the message) and then had to walk away - as my spiritual growth was hindered terribly by the friction. I learned the lesson of allowing another their path, not interfering or trying to 'change' or control. I just did what I had to at the time without the knowledge I have now, and it was not easy but after reading MV, I realise that my HS needed to overcome the programming and it was done this way ..after that I have not been in any relationship...never found anyone with whom I could move forward. It has definitely been a rough ride but I am glad for it. Would not have had it any other way. I agree totally about the female control too and the posturing and manipulation. It is good to know why these things are in place, but once this information is filed away, the most important thing to do is to get on with our progress and overcome the blocks. the very first 70-odd pages of MV have given me clarity on this issue and I look forward to completing my first reading for more inputs, known and new. Thanks once more." Ketayun

"After reading the material two very keys incidents have taken place that confirm the accuracy of the material. At my job I discovered that I have a co-worker that has knowledge of shamanism and is willing to share this with me. I also "discovered" that the manager of the health food store I shop at teaches reiki and is willing to instruct me in that as well. None of this was made aware to me until after I read matrix 5. That makes it plain as day to me its time for me to learn these things as began the advancement of my spirit. Its so obvious why these opportunities have presented themselves to me."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"I just wanted to say thank you for bringing this information out. I just finished re-reading the main material and Q&A, and already, this work has had a dramatic impact on me, and has put so much into a greater perspective for me. I was amazed at the other works you mentioned in the material, because just about all of them came to me in highly synchronistic ways, over the past few years, as did this material. I knew of its existence for a while, but finally, one day, I just knew it was time to get the M5 material into my hands. I've used the Hemisync music for a while, and have had some very seriously profound experiences while in the heightened state it produces. I've had unusual experiences since childhood, and this work has put so much into a greater perspective for me. Thank you so much! All 3 of the Monroe books are on the way, and I can hardly wait to begin reading them. Thanks again for publishing this amazing work. It has had an incredible impact!"

"I wanted to express my appreciation for your work set forth in Matrix 5. Having received it about a week ago, I'm on my second read-through (except the Handbook which I read a few months back - a very slow read). Wonderful, insightful and your Q&A sessions are very revealing, both in the questions and how you handle them. The last few years I've been on a search for these materials and in the process have learned a great deal of the background on issues you mentioned in M5. In fact, somehow I knew to first digest some of Val's other matrix books and materials before M5. "Waking up in time" is the refrain that goes through my mind. The implications of the insights in M5 are profound and will take me time to assimilate. But I know one thing for sure - this will be a year of major change in my life as a result. Already many decisions are made and it remains but to implement them. I have ordered Monroe's three books and Icke's Greatest Secret and need to assimilate these as well. I've not been into astral travel before but am now very interested in learning, and will do so. There is no substitute for knowingness resulting from direct experience, rather than belief and opinion."

"First of all, thank you for writing Matrix V. It is impacting my life daily and I am on my second read through, and, of course, I am picking up things that did not resonate the first read through. I feel as though I understand the "rules" of the universe now, where as before it was a hodgepodge of stuff I had read over the years in which I was never able to put "it" together. All I can say is that I feel centered about the information I have read in Matrix V." Nancy

" M5 IS a great aid. It's enabled me to embrace my unique feelings about this life instead of wondering what is wrong with me. Great appreciation goes out to Val and the author for this leading edge work. Wanda

" Just wanted to post a note of thanks to all that are responsible for the fabulous information you have made available to those intended to receive. After turning 40, my life took on a major rapid change (now 49). I left the church of many years, my daughter went off to college and independent. Divorced (remain good friends) got rid of all the material baggage. All this was prompted by several (OBE) experiences non-induced. I learned the usage of the word NO and really like the way I felt after using it bold and strong. In this new found freedom I became a loner by choice and got quiet and went on an inside search. Then I began hearing this voice speak to me telling me things that were so bizarre to my intellect pictures, flashes and, sounds I had never heard. The cover of M5 was one of the pictures I saw two years ago. I even drew the same picture except my people look liked little oval balls dangling from the cord. I didn't come here this time to be an artist. Anyway, synchronicities began to happen one right after another and now it's just my normal way of life. First I get



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

this information from inside of me, even though I never quite have the full understanding I know that it will come so I just continue and then here it comes. That's just what happened when I stumbled on Trufax.org. I saw the picture of M5 I knew that I knew that I knew this was going to be the catalyst of completion of the blurry things I needed clarity on. (After all I saw the picture two-years prior.) I knew all the unusual things that have been occurring in my life where not just coincidences. However, not having anyone that could converse with on such matters kept me going within. It's so AMAZINGLY true! to find all answer within effortlessly. Just relax go with the flow of the moment in knowing the answer (s) will be revealed to you. Just stay tuned to the voice and you can't be tricked or at least not for long. Thank you Thank you Thank you I always knew who I was and now why I am here. I am having a good time living the four laws and truly having a grand laugh at the media, and the mass. I am not hung up on an image, name, body, labels, friends, family, and lonely... what's that about? Do what you did when you were a kid's... talk to yourself! Without a doubt, I am sure the masses would label me as a cold non-caring insensitive Bitch, and I don't care what anyone thinks especially where my life concerns are... I'm doing what I came to do, I will deliver the letter to Garcia. My HIGHER SELF has it all under control I'm just enjoying the adventure, the grand picture show in amusement. Again, thanks Val and Author"

"I look at life here in rather a humorous state and The Matrix V gives me a license to do so. Love the book. When I read it I breakout in laughter and say, "Right on". What a wonderful book to confirm my suspicions about life. I'll laugh my way to the 4th level and beyond. I can't recommend the book enough." Jude

" Just wanted to thank you for your presence, your wisdom and the presenting of important information at this critical time in our lives. You are correct---I have begun to see things differently and have deepened my understanding of who I am thanks in part to the emergence of Matrix V and the material therein. We should be in for an interesting ride this year....

" Matrix V was published at just the right time, with information for people who would be receptive to the truth and reality of life on this planet. Armed with this knowledge, there is a new understanding and awareness that effectively changes life's perceptions forever."

" This is the first Xmas since coming into contact with Matrix V. And I have never felt more alive, together with being consciously aware of the reality of life on 3rd density."

"It's been a year since I resonated my way to "Thought Patterns" on Trufax. I know this from the date on the hard copies I've printed of the entire material. I couldn't afford the risk of it being gone the next day. I instantly knew that this kind of passion, the complex overtones and the hard core honesty of the Q&A interactions were beyond anyone's ability to fake. Besides, almost all the concepts in the material had been previously validated by my own life experience, all but one: I've never seen an alien personally, although I have encountered (OOBE) some kind of probing/monitoring device, slightly out of phase with the physical. (I have a feeling these are all over the place). However, this is not the reason I'm writing this message. In my first message to this group, I wrote that when I first saw the M5 cover art, I became dizzy and my heart started to beat rapidly. I recognized it !!! It turns out that between the years 1993-1996 I've had two direct interactions inside my Higher Self. I just didn't use that name. I called shim my "Headquarters" or my "White Room With The Tower". I had no idea that I was inside my Self, it just felt more "Home" than anything I had previously encountered in this lifetime, in or out of my body. These



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

'contacts' occurred at two very critical points in my life. They came with no preparation, absolutely no planning, training or intention. They just happened. The only possible trigger was the fact that at that time I was feeling very scared, very heartbroken, very disoriented and VERY ALONE. Strange things had started to happen to me, like spontaneous Out of Body experiences, powerful dreams, countless synchronicities, and much more. The state of mind I was in at that time was something like: If I die this very moment, so be it. For a short period after the second contact, I even believed that I had actually died. This was far ago and long away, and I have "changed" A LOT since then. I would like to describe two aspects of those interactions. Of course, there is so much more, but that's another story for another time. First, the visuals were almost identical to the M5 cover (the colors, the texture, the energy pillar etc.) There were two exceptions: 1.I didn't see the energy connection in my upper HS, and 2.I didn't see "heads", only shadowy, humanoid appearing silhouettes, of which two were more prominent. Secondly, I wasn't told anything about incarnational levels, dominant, final or otherwise. Of course, I didn't know those existed (at that time), and I had totally different questions in my mind. Those were clearly answered. I will gladly share more about these contacts with anyone having a point of reference for this specific type of interaction. None of the people I know have such a point of reference. Those two 'events' were followed by dramatic changes of course in my current incarnation. Many of those changes I have later read about( with tears in my eyes) in the M5 material. To sum it all up: When I saw the picture on the book cover, I KNEW, maybe for the first time in my life, that I was not alone. Happy new year, everyone. "

"Several years ago, in December, I found the Leading Edge Website and ordered and read the first four Matrix Books. I also got several books about the Montauk Experiments, which I found fascinating at that time. Now, thanks to Val, the author and Matrix V, I am armed with further knowledge about the game and it's players and about the reality of my Higher Self. This is the greatest gift I could ever be given." Sue

"Since coming into contact with Matrix V six months ago, the transformation within me is absolute. Because of this I feel as though I am living on 3rd density on two levels. I realize that I am here in this physical body to fulfill specific experiences in this incarnation. Finding out the truth about where we come from, why we are here, and where we return to after we leave here is priceless information. EACH WAKING DAY, I REVEL IN THE KNOWLEDGE THAT I HAVE ACQUIRED IN Matrix V Now that I view 3rd density without the box, the manipulation, deceit and all of it are plain to see. Yet in spite of this knowledge, I realize that as much as I would like to leave this place, this incarnation, I know that I have to fulfill my assignment here - so to speak! If life ends in the next breath or lasts however long, it is of no consequence. So now I find myself outwardly still functioning as before, inwardly I am still me of course, yet the change! (There are no words capable of describing it properly!) there is a 'knowing' Observing everything with a changed mindset and perspective is a world away from where I was six months ago Together with this, the most important change for me is my success in astral projection, which I have found with practice and dedication was my next logical step to take. To the Author I would like to say. What you have done for me in providing me with the information to help myself is invaluable. For years I have struggled along a road with many twists and turns in my search for truth. The information and advice that you and Val give on this forum is invaluable. Matrix V along with the web site and forum are unique on 3rd density."

Note from author: Thank you for your comments! (above) You seem to be doing quite well on your own with the M5 materials and THAT'S WHAT I LIKE TO SEE. You aren't looking for a 'master'. You are your own 'master'. Your level is one of those I've especially written



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

for. The number of whiners, immature (for the M5 level) and pontificating people who have slithered into this Group, and booted out when they are identified by their own hand, is significant. Their demanding, victim/victimizing incarnations are easily manipulated by the Game and Game DNA commands. While this is their stage and they MUST be allowed to progress at THEIR pace, they continually try to attempt to throw road blocks with belief (but totally false information). These are attempts to drag others down to their level or, at least, keep you from Advancing. What they don't get is that when you have reached VERY Advanced levels and Final, you don't fall for these tricks that low thru mid-Advanced levels will believe. That's one of the reasons why it takes HUNDREDS of incarnations to reach Final. The Laws of Allowance are lived, not just understood, by the Very Advanced levels along with their implications.

"In the months that have followed my connecting with Matrix V, and really absorbing the impact of the work, I have had many definite phases of development. I don't hold Matrix Five as a bible but I do hold it with reverence. The truth stands up and stands out now. I can spot my old patterns a mile away. What a gift. People continue to drift out of my life, I am pretty much just watching it. The new clients who come in ( out of the woodwork I am so busy as of late) are all interesting and I seem to be acting a catalyst in their lives. I just hang out and do my thing and things pop out of my mouth that surprise even me. This leads to huge shifts in them and when I see them the next week they are breaking up with lovers, losing jobs, distancing from family the whole gamut. This all seems to be accelerating and I am sitting back and watching. Meanwhile my focus remains the same. I am all about connecting fully with my higher self and having a good time with it. No agendas to speak of. Just clearing out the closets and watching the show."

"Ever since I read this material a year and a half ago on Trufax.org, my life has changed dramatically. What is contained in Matrix V is THE most compelling exercise in critical thinking I have ever come across. I suspect some people who see this material, including myself at times, think that the Author is criticizing certain behaviour, and people get offended by that. He is just sharing his experience, and it seems to me that the Matrix V material is more about questioning one's own behaviour and self rather than comparing it to what the Author has experienced and what works for him. I haven't found anything else quite as interesting as Matrix V, and I have made the mistake of turning it into a 'box', making Matrix V parameters and standards to compare myself to. The real gift I have learned from reading Matrix V is how to experience my own path without letting others run it for me (including Matrix V!). I have to say, a lot of what I have read in Matrix V are things I have always suspected (women for instance, never worked for me once my body got satisfied by them, and I could never quite pinpoint why). Many of those things however, I did not have the courage to deny and oppose, b/c I was afraid of others opinions. Matrix V for me, has helped me learn to think independently, more so than I already did, and in a completely new direction. My higher self brought me the answers to questions I had, and some I didn't even know about! Even in the midst of what appears to be the utter stupidity and pettiness of myself and the human race, I am now seeing more and more the beautiful cosmic gears turning in perfect balance and harmony. Knowing everything will always work out exactly as it should and with perfect timing, how could I ever worry about or fear anything?"

"I want to share a perspective I have after reading Matrix V : I have discovered that I have a bad case of the "I'm sorries". As I come to realize more and more that experience is only a teacher, devoid of right or wrong choices, but rather only experiences to learn from, I find that apologizing for things I have done is silly, and gives my power away. I find that to



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

really correct things, you have to make a conscious effort to avoid having to learn the same lesson again and again (break the loop!). Just saying I'm sorry and feeling self-pity is victim consciousness, and robs myself of the ability to do anything about a situation, not to mention being a distortion of the lesson I had been a part of. Making more constructive decisions in the future, and then experiencing them through to their consequences is the only way I am going to learn."

"Coming from different parts of the world from all walks of life, viewing and living life from differing perspectives, due to the circumstances into which we were born, yet all having one thing in common 'that need to know what our lives are all about' we, who in spite of the particular situations we have found ourselves in, have somehow been drawn to Matrix V this in my opinion is no coincidence. To be in possession of the knowledge within Matrix V empowers one to observe life on 3rd density without the box. With the realization that life within the box is controlled from cradle to grave without this being perceived in general by the 3rd density population. When you think about it, we are born into a body which is needed for the experience of life here, everything that we amass during our incarnation our homes, money etc., can't be taken with us when we leave, only our experiences, which is the sole reason for being here. Unfortunately for the masses that cling strongly to body ID believing the lies that they are fed throughout their lives there is no freedom of choice, as they are consistently mentally and physically body focused. For those who have listened and trusted their inner voice, this has taken those on the road to enlightenment. To live in this specific time slot is very special because I feel that we are coming to a complete metamorphosis of reality and consciousness on 3rd density the like of which has never been seen before."

"It is nice to find this forum on the Leading Edge Research Group web page. Came highly recommended. Actually, the material found me right on schedule; considering the synchronistic flow of late. (For me )shim's spiral out continues to accelerate (almost exponentially), and that which is needed is being successfully presented. Accordingly, resonance with Matrix V is quite intense, thanks for the words. Historically, words have fallen way short on the 'who am I, what am I doing here' trail. Reprogramming one's 'vision' for truth is tough in today's society, especially with the constant bombardment of useless, disconnected terms and concepts ("education") projected during the most receptive stages. That which does hold truth for the Earther's eager spiritual growth, lay cloaked in compartmentalized form, scattered and dissolute to logical understanding."

" The release of this material and much other related info has substantially improved my connectedness and brought me to new meanings and understandings of 'life'. Of course this ongoing process of having all of this material sink in and continue to reveal far more than my mere imagination could or would have ever dreamed up is especially rewarding to me (and I would assume for most people on this list as well). So all of the alienation / loneliness / isolation / sense of being different etc. are now understood as welcome and necessary experiences and have become tools on my palate of life's variety. That I AM has become far more important than Where I am. Like the saying goes, 'It's not so important what happens, as what the reaction / response to it is'."

"Matrix V opened my eyes; giving me the ultimate knowledge about 'life on 3rd density' and because of this life has taken on a whole new meaning. I feel an ongoing exhilaration that I have never felt before in my life. Each day for me is exciting because what I have learned I have incorporated into every day life."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"Matrix V is my favorite written material by far, ever published. What a breath of fresh air to read a cohesive journey through the game, it's rules and the possibilities of spiraling out. Previously I found so much Light sided material that seemed to be fodder, just another set of Dogma, or exercises to keep the mind busy and looking outward rather than directing the seeker within. I am also most impressed with the information regarding gender identification and breeding."

"I have to say that Matrix 5 is the most awesome material I have ever read. I am about 7/8 done with reading it. After reading a few chapters I have to lay down and think about it. It is true that once you begin you can never go back. I know Matrix 5 will change anyone that reads it even if they don't comprehend or understand. I really look forward to the rest of my life so to say no matter what happens."

(Comments below are excellent. Loneliness, after spiraling out with the info in Matrix V, is one of the rocks near the END of the rocky road. Since you accept leaving the Game, you've overcome most of the rocks. Now it's time to test your dedication to what you've now learned. Can you incorporate what is given (that you need/want) into your life? If it's only an intellectual thing, you have far to go, but will go that way either later on or in another incarnation. *The Author*, Nov 2001)

"There were two big things that came into my life as a result of Matrix V - loneliness, and responsibility. Loneliness (although I have plenty of 'people' around) is not new to me, (or, I would guess, to most of the people on this forum) but this is a different kind of loneliness in that 'meaningful' conversations with everyday people becomes tedious and 'meaning-less'. (unless humor can be brought into it! - I find the two extremes very satisfying - either a conversation in which something new can be learned or given, or just a bloody good laugh just for laughter's sake - I would rather peel my eyeballs than engage in small-talk). I often sit and marvel at the genius of the 'game' when listening to intelligent, articulate and philosophically astute friends opine their theories with well-rehearsed ardor (if I can stand it that long)- to the point of mesmerizing their close audience - BECAUSE it is blindingly obvious they simply do not 'get it' - the blinkers are too high and wide and dense. And what is even more fascinating is how their audience is readily 'taken in' by it. A few grand gestures and a well-placed 'I think...' or 'I believe....' and the audience is hooked. Matrix V says a great deal about the 'beliefs' and the belief-system territories give an excellent example of this human folly. This is the lonely part - but can be fascinating. The responsibility part comes with not only how one handles the information; but also, how one uses the information. Human (3D) nature being what it is, many people would have hidden agendas or motivations for either being involved with the Matrix V information, or for using it to satisfy their egos (hence the body-id based "longing to be a Final Incarnation" - and then let everyone know about it). Also, as The Author stated many times about 'pushing the information to one side if it's too much', many people cannot take the responsibility to themselves to admit that some new information or other is too much at that time (hence we had our synchronous journeys to this information which came along when ready) and in personal conversations with people when this material is brought to the surface, it is easier for the listener to dismiss your information outright if they can't handle it, than to just put the book to one side. The human contact thing really upsets some people whereas the book is a lot less intimidating. I'm aware that I'm beginning to ramble now, but I just wanted to think but loud and share some thoughts with you all. So, on a last note (and trying to stick to the title of this thread) I wouldn't say that there's a Challenge 'beyond' Matrix V as such, as I think the information is part of us on many levels and therefore gets to evolve and grow



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

as we do - and WITH us. It's not like we can read the book a few times and put it down and say 'ok I've learnt that lot, what's next?').

"It was my experience before reading Matrix V that I would be subjected to the same alienation, loneliness and general disassociation that I have experienced during my reading of the material. The real divergence in experience for me, has been that now I more fully understand why. This has made all of the difference. I had read a few light-sided texts and channels on my path to Matrix V and felt even more the outsider. I would find bright and promising friends who knew that something was amiss here on Earth. Slowly I would watch as they would then proceed to construct a whole new set of boxes to fit themselves in. Subsequently they would fall out of my life and I would be alone again. Each time having their judgment that I was "Dark" linger. I had to be dark because I wasn't buying into the new set of dogma ... Also there are the unfolding gifts of consciousness that I didn't have before Matrix V and have really tapped into. It is a blast sharpening these skills and allowing others to surface. Almost like the Christmas morning Gestalt . A mixed anticipation and glee of the unknown yet certain to be pleasant experiences awaiting ."

"All or most of us who have found Matrix V have traveled many roads, with each road new experiences taking us further from what we have been brought up to believe as normal. The further that we have traveled the lonelier it becomes because we find ourselves out of sync with society in this world. When you think how many people are on this planet, with all the different belief systems, no matter where you go there is control. So is it any wonder that we, during the search for truth, should be surprised to find ourselves lonely and isolated. At the end of the day we are only responsible for ourselves. People, whether they are family, friends or others are only interested in their own life's agendas, and in the main only see what they are programmed to, most never think beyond what is considered normal life. It doesn't matter who they are to you, if your views don't concur with their ideas and lifestyle, you ultimately find that they are uncomfortable around you. They are where they are meant to be, just as I am, and that's the way it is. Because of the changed mind-set, and seeing the world the way it really is, on the one hand is the euphoria in finding the answers to the most important questions in one's life. The other is the loneliness, because looking around you there is no one to talk to, or share this with, because no one is on the same wavelength. That's why this specific forum is so unique, because each of us can share experiences with other like-minded people. I have always agreed with the saying that anything worth having is not easy to get, and anything easy to get is usually not worth having. Coming into contact with the information in Matrix V has taken many years of searching, yet these years have taught me so much because without the knowledge that I have acquired during this time, I would not have understood or have been ready for what Matrix V has taught me. There is a reason for situations we find ourselves in and everything that we do, although this may not always be clear or apparent to us at the time."

"I've been following the Matrix publications since the early 90's. Began reading Matrix V in June. I've noticed that it pushes buttons in my friends who claim to be very spiritual."

"First of all, let me tell you my life changed in every way after reading Matrix V. It made me doubt everything in my already doubtful life full of questions in search of the truth. Religion and control have always been a real repellent to me - thanks to myself for evolving this far. I think Matrix V is the true last step you have to overcome to be able to really spiral out. The most difficult step will be to digest this information and be able to control it instead of it letting control you. This information has the tendency to sweep you of your feet - and you will have to crawl back up. But when you do succeed - they won't be able to knock you down again."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"I have found M5 very helpful in clarifying things I have known, felt, thought, and been confused by. I have 3 teenage boys that have helped me live and refine my Truth. I am in a dominant incarnation and see no "problem" with any of my choices. I have always known the presence of my higher self, even though I didn't always have that word as a reference. Having children is an experience. What is gained is up to the incarnations having the experience. Having children has been a great opportunity for me to find out the nuances of living the universal laws. It has also given me the opportunity to learn the difference between body and spiritual stimulus. I allow the spirits inhabiting the young bodies the same opportunities."

"I had a child 6 years ago, just one. I got M5 and I can't put it down, when I'm not reading it I am constantly thinking about it and see everything around me with M5 eyes! I agree with it so far. M5 is the first time I've read about manipulative females, breeding and the DNA commands installed by the meddlers and that Earthers have only 2 strands of DNA left after the original 12 strands had been mutilated. Anyway, while reading I was becoming concerned that I'd bred and becoming over-concerned with wanting to know whether I am a final, dominant or very advanced. I've been on the excellent rocky road since I was 10 and began a dedicated spiritual path about 5 years ago."

"In 1996, I found a book that started my conscious connection back to my Higher Self. I left The Game gradually in 1997 and 1998. Still on the rocky road. Three days ago I received M5, I'm on page 144. I recognize, understand and agree with it so far. What was brand new to me though is the female thing. Some of it was difficult to read but it is all true, I can see it in every female I know and the one I used to be. Even the "spiritual" females now appear more more likely light-siders than Awakened. In fact, they try to manipulate other females too. I find it difficult to interact with those stuck in programmed responses and their failure to look deeper. I gave up social life and shopping for anything other than food 3 years ago and am most pleased with the inner results."

"Matrix V is not something one can just read and then place on the bookcase when finished. This knowledge is SINGULARLY the most important issue on this density, where upon coming into contact with this information, turns life upside down, inside out. In effect like the film 'The Matrix'. Once this knowledge is gained, your mindset is effectively out of the 3rd density Matrix, and there is no going back! Observing what's happening in the world, everything appears to be as it has always been. To watch television, read newspapers, listen to people discussing world affairs, this is all normal, yet with the changed mind-set, it is like watching a play, in which I am part of, yet not participating in - like before Matrix V. Now I find myself looking at events with new eyes, I expect the unexpected and think the unthinkable."

"I was on the path to understanding the game and it's myriad of ramifications when I was lead to Matrix V while looking to more fully override my body identification. I cannot agree enough to the change in perception while continuing to integrate this material. I knew there was a game before. I saw it all around me. I guess I knew just enough to keep me out of trouble. Matrix V has been the graduate course I was seeking. While reading it I have connected on a much deeper level with my higher self and every day this brings more talents to light."

"There are many novel insights presented in the material. The stuff about higher self and minion incarnations is an explanation I've never come across anywhere as to how we can



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

suddenly have 6 billion "people" here on earth, when past populations have never approached that level. Perhaps it also suggests an explanation for how so many "people" can be such "sheep" in falling for the daily mind wash.

"I've just received M5, I've read the first 35 pages and feel different already - has further intensified focus of my observations of 3D, its very potent stuff, intuitively unquestionable. Love the meditation - thanks for that, beauty in simplicity, thanks I've been searching for a straightforward method of connection to My Higher Self. There's far too many complicated methods around. "

"When I first started reading my opinion was the the author was rude and arrogant. Now I realize how social niceties and light-siders waste our valuable time. Too many years I have been what people expected me to be and held myself back trying to be that perfect, loving image. I recognize that I am not a final or near final incarnation, but I love the information and sending it on to my Higher Self."

"I have just received the Matrix 5 and am only on about page 40, however I find myself reading ahead and am intrigued. I don't really have a question for you, but I just would like to say how many things make sense to me. Now I finally have the Matrix, I am reading it very slowly, rereading and doing a lot of thinking."

"On discovering the information within Matrix V - Life, as we have known it is changed forever for each of us who have come into contact with this material."

"Life during/after Matrix Five and subsequent shifts in creative focus: I have found that there is increased contrast with the few people I have allowed to stay in my life that are trying to pull me back into the game. Most are clients and a few sporadic family members. I am observing as they are pulled out of my life. As I align more clearly and with focus on being in direct and full connection with higher self I see that all vestiges remaining in the way of this flow will fall away. This happens perfectly and without effort."

"First off, a big thank you for your work in Matrix V. Every bit of it has struck a chord with me, and in many cases, you voiced and articulated sentiments and feelings I'd had and hadn't even really been aware of or how to state clearly. I've been on a search for information about life and the universe since around the time I was 13, and up until recently, most of the information I've been able to find has been light-sider, light-worker, new age, etc. There's been some useful info through all that shit but it's always been frustrating trying to weed out what applies and what's simply utter crap. Also, your book is wonderful because it's written from a human perspective"

"... I gained something that I've never notice before, I gained the ability to know when my body is speaking and when my SPIRIT is doing it. Never before had I been such aware of this... Just my experience on how matrix 5 changed my day-to-day life..."

"I received my copy of M5 today. Thank you!! Yes, I am already beginning to see and feel differently.... Thank you for presenting the possibilities."

"Reading the material is so life changing, in that if you are ready for this knowledge, then this life's experience is irrevocable changed, you can never go back to what you believed prior to accessing this information. There is only one way to go and that way is forward. I



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

feel that in MV the Author explained everything in an interesting, detailed, easy to read and understand format, and that is no easy feat! "

"I cannot thank you enough for your brilliant, honest and powerful work in Matrix V. Much of your material served as welcome confirmation to what I have known within since early childhood but never had very much "outside" validation of. This being so, your direct and often pointed and humorous approach added a very welcome dimension to the review. As for the 'new to me stuff' WOW!! Mind blowing and so exciting. I have been reading and re-reading since late August and feel so alive. I have witnessed countless confirmations of the Orion female material and even recognized many patterns from my early experience and some still lingering now. The understanding of the DNA commands is essential to overcome these patterns, at least for me. I am almost saddened to see the infiltration of "Female Power" in countless movies and other forums of expression here. I am rather unplugged from the mainstream media and have been for about six years yet still see evidence daily of the obvious control being propagated. I am ever more focused on the new paradigm, and full connection with my higher self because of this invaluable material. For this gift words cannot explain both my gratitude and excitement. I could go on and on with this praise but sense you have no real use for it. Just know that your material is reaching many. Even those who on the surface appear to be Long Island housewives. I was working diligently on releasing residual female programming about how I looked, ate, spoke ( I tend to swear like a sailor when I get excited:-) dressed ad nausea when I was prompted from within one afternoon to order the book. What a help. The thought forms on Long Island are so large and powerful surrounding all things of body consciousness. I was having a bit of a struggle. While reading Matrix V I giggled yet shuddered at having faced so many of the obstacles you mentioned with focus primarily to males ( e.g., forced marriage before I was strong enough to say NO, the battle over my retaining my healing career and staying financially independent of my husband and most recently the battle of breeding which I have stood strong and refused to do; but not until I read your book did I fully understand why.) These concepts have all been pushed at the hands of my mother in law a dynamic that does not escape me, her control of my husband is the role generally played by wife... At any rate, your material has truly helped me to balance any of my remaining tendencies towards control et all via these DNA mechanisms which are fostered by the sleeping masses and their current puppeteers. Your mention of the Matrix movies axiom about anyone in the Matrix being an enemy to those trying to get out of the matrix is an example I have used many times. I have many questions that arose during my reading but will continue to put them to my higher self and wait to see if any remain gray or fuzzy enough for me to direct to you and your obvious experience. Your continued and forceful reminder to remain true to self and to stand strong on the path of discovery as well as your reminder of accepting where one is without comparing is all so beautiful and one of the things I most appreciated about your work. I have known for years how our beliefs and lenses as I call them create our reality here and I have been working to ascend above polarity consciousness this is yet another area your work proved to be both essential and perfect for. The Light-sider stuff was stumping me. I would see it for what it was, including a ploy by the dark-siders, but found little to support this outside of a gut theory until your work! Many a friend has passed out of my life because of their addiction to the Ascended Masters, Angels, God outside of self and the general "save me oh power outside of myself " game. Before reading this material I was staring to question if I was the only one who noticed this new age trap and felt the dark energy posing as light behind it. Alas now as my focus is now fostered I will attract beings of like mind and forge ahead in my own understanding. Yahoo. Thank you again sir for your brave, funny and most of all heart opening work. You have entered my list of top ten favorite artists causing shifts and ripples of consciousness with a bullet;



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

perhaps even taking the number one spot to unseat the band Tool who's new album uses one of your terms "spiral out" often and well. I saw them twice last week at Madison Square Garden and oddly thought of you and that you might be a fan if you have yet to discover them. I believe based on the lyrical content and also visual focus that the band is a fan of Val's website or perhaps of Monroe's work, or just Higher self connection. I digress. With gratitude and admiration, Leslie"

"Matrix V represents a natural progression for dominant/very advanced higher self incarnations."

"I have recently received Matrix 5 and have been steadily processing the information ever since. The material which you have presented is dynamic in the sense that it is so far beyond the *average* human consciousness that they could never hope to comprehend even a inkling of the material."

"Not long after I received and started reading Matrix V, I also became successful with astral projection. The author is so right. OBSERVE just OBSERVE! --- IT'S ALL ABOUT THE EXPERIENCE!"

"Matrix V is my favorite written material by far, ever published. What a breath of fresh air to read a cohesive journey through the game, it's rules and the possibilities of spiraling out. Previously I found so much Light- sided material that seemed to be fodder, just another set of Dogma, or exercises to keep the mind busy and looking outward rather than directing the seeker within."

"Let me make use of this occasion to say thanks for what you have done to my life. Without you, M5 and your prompt follow-up advice in this forum I would never be where I am right now. Since there might be an event taking place in the future that could destroy my body, I just wanted to make sure that I didn't forget to show my outmost respect for the things you have accomplished. Not only to me but probably to everyone who has been in contact with your material. At your advice I have read M5 and Bob's trilogy. And it has literally changed my world - not only the view, but also my participation in it. You have pushed me on the rocky road - which is a good thing - because right now its already getting smoother and the results are definitely worth it. I'm able to see right trough the Game and am ready to proceed to 'the next level'. Words do not suffice to describe what you have done for me and my Higher Self. Maybe I will get the chance later to thank you in person."

"On reading Matrix 5 I have been through an amalgam of emotions, to read this information is so thought provoking that for me if I am not reading it at every opportunity then I am thinking about it. What the author talks about in MV just makes so much sense, no matter what situations we find ourselves in, it's all about the experience. Now to find out amongst other things our DNA has been tampered with, that religions, governments and all of it are to keep tight control of the slaves. Where have I been all my life? - up until now I have lived here on this earth, I see and I'm blind, I hear and I'm deaf to all that has been happening around me. I have no idea where I am situated regarding my higher self, what I do know is because of what the author has imparted, I am armed with the most powerful of all tools and that power is KNOWLEDGE! I also realize that having the information is wasted unless it is followed by actions that further one towards one's higher self! I feel as though I have been awakened and freed from the lie I have been living, I know my higher self is aware of this. Now my journey is beginning."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"Thanks for this information! I have never thought about the meaning of my name since I've read Matrix V. But now it becomes totally clear. What I came to realize, again with this subject, is that the most obvious things which are right under your nose are the most difficult to detect!"

"I have not yet read Matrix5, but it is on order. From the other Matrix material I've read, I find that the more I study and comprehend it, the more my questions seem to be answered in my head even before they are fully typed out. " Very interesting!"

"Matrix V has awakened my present incarnation to an entire new level"

"Just received my Matrix V book yesterday and find it difficult to put it down. I'm sure there are others like myself out there who will share their thoughts and joys about this book."

" I have read about 20% of Matrix V so far, and am enthusiastic about being able to discuss the material with other readers. Matrix V has a certain depth and ring of truth about it that is hard to find elsewhere."

"Thank you for distributing the Matrix V material. It has been invaluable I have kept up with your work since I first began my "awakening" in 1992 (the precursor to that was me being enshrouded by a glowing, transparent sphere in 1988 at age 18...still not quite sure of the significance or if you could provide any insight on that). Since that time I've read Matrix I, II, III, IV and now V (I also keep up w/your website material). The person who is writing the information for Advanced Incarnations is very aware. A major source of very advanced information during my "awakening" has been the Advanced Incarnation Material. I do realize the synchronicity within this existence and that I have come across this type of information because of who/what I truly am (Higher Self). thank you for everything. Your efforts are greatly appreciated by myself and many others. I wish you success in all that you do."

"Thanks ... it's been an interesting transformation."

"I have been reading your website for 18 solid hours ... can't tear myself away. What blows me away is that all the material you present is self-evident truth. I do not say this lightly...I am a 50 year old cynic/skeptic and a former religionist/ idealist/ lightworker/ save-the-world-type with three marriages behind me, and I normally disagree with damn near everything I read or hear until I test it. So it is a shock to find absolutely nothing to disagree with in what you say, zero, zip. If anything, my entire life experience (and I have quite a bit, especially with women) totally validates everything you are saying! Amazing. May I say thank you and (I really hope this doesn't offend you,) bless you for what you are doing."

"I have received the Matrix 5 book. I've only read the first 45 pages and have just those 45 pages totally eye opening in the most positive way imaginable!! Even the artwork feels familiar and right. I don't know how to fully express it. I am married, but I call the lady my friend as we are companions where sex is only an option and never held against each other. In fact, the marriage is all about companionship and the sharing of our spirits company **FIRST AND FOREMOST**. We have no children, and after 2-3 years may or may not. After reading the book, I will choose not to breed. I also feel she is at least an Dominant incarnate without the Orion evils. She's not possessive at the least, and full of spirit. I couldn't want a better companion. We both are beyond the sex, the marriage games, etc. Even though I'm considered quite attractive by the GAME, she is considered at best very cute, but it is her



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

spirit I love as well as her. Yes, it's an experience, but we both realize this. Thank you for confirming what GAME rules were with marriage as it not only confirms what I've always known, but what I just happen upon. I will be in touch with my questions, and thank you for writing this book."

"It is amazing what you see, once you start opening your eyes. When I first started reading the posts about women on the trufax site, I had mixed feelings. I knew the author was right, but It still did not fill good to admit. I tried to force myself to make changes but I was not ready and it was not natural. Than when I read Matrix V, it just just clicked and now I can see it clearly. I am a member of an e-mail list. One of the girls was talking about how we should "guide" (control) men and instruct them on the proper way to do certain things. I usually stay out of it, but it made me so mad that I had to tell her off! After witnessing my own reaction to the girl's post, I actually realize that I have been unconsciously changing. I never would have picked up on the control aspects of the comment before reading the Matrix. My relationship with my spouse is also evolving. Neither of us feel the need to force anything anymore (sex, convo, etc). I also used to get mad or upset when he went out with the guys. It was all about control and trying to make sure he did things the way I wanted him too. I was scared that the guys would influence him more than I could. I do not feel that way anymore. I have also realized what I have gained from him. I really think that I was led to him. It was through him that I gained access to some of the more eye opening occurrences in my life (such as this). We have had convo's on our relationship and both agree that when we feel we no longer need to be together, we will peacefully stay friends and go our separate ways. Before, that scared me, but now it does not. I have been looking at my life and I feel that this is one of the happier times. Things seem to be falling in to place."

"One of the biggest things that MATRIX V explained for me is to be Happy with where you are in one's Incarnational Cycle. I think worrying if your Awakened or Not or a Dominant or a Middle Advanced shows one's Ego talking. Be Happy with where you are. If you read MATRIX V or have the book it seems one was able to connect to valuable information. Process what you can and chuck the rest if it doesn't resonate with you at the moment is what I do. Part of me would like to boast about how Final I am....but in the bigger picture thru reading MATRIX V, whatever level one is at, if you observe and learn and live the experiences one is faced in life with a sense of Humor and detachment, it really doesn't matter to me, as long as I am in the process of attempting to connect to my Higher Self and letting that info flow thru my life, I am not in competition with anyone. Enjoy have fun, don't feel guilty, and use the time you have for how you see it."

"... The MOST CLARIFYING BOOK I have ever read in this incarnation ... If you are searching for the truth, read & understand Matrix V."

"Many times in my life I could have been married. I am the one who always backed out. There would then follow a long period of self-condemnation, consisting of beating myself up for "being such a coward", etc. Yet, in spite of all the self-berating, that "still small voice" within would be resting quite comfortably with these decisions. This shows me the distinction between the status quo approval of the ego and the gentle urgings from my inner most self. This kind of inner battle has gone on most of my life. I know now that I don't have to do that any more because I am able to see it for what it is and which voice is really doing the talking. All my life I have been doing these kind of things. No more! Now I know why seeking the status quo would never work for me. Just quite maybe it was not supposed to work. Matrix V has cleared up the gay/lesbian issue for me completely as well as my own



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

feelings of shame and degradation whenever I would question my own sexuality. Thank You for the info concerning the use of gold light. I have had many negative experiences while out of the body and the change in color should put a stop to it. Yes, I got "scared off" (as did your friend whom you did not see for a year and a half) and refused to meditate for years. So, I have the Astral Travel book on order, as out of body travel seems to me to not be a good idea for the novice. When I found the excerpt for Matrix V on Val's site I experienced a rush of relief. I was glued to the page for two days. Finally an answer to what is going on. I don't have to be hard on myself as in the past. Matrix V is confirmation of this."

"I have had OOBE' since an early age and only recently in the last 4 years have broken out of a religious belief system and connected with my higher self. I have experienced a merging with my other incarnations as well as meeting my future self who has come to help me on a couple of occasions to get out of my body. When I was in the book store I saw the cover of Matrix V and immediately I recognized the artwork out of my own conscious memories. I didn't even have to pick the book up to know that it contained some very advanced truths, many of which I already know (although nice to see and confirm that there are others who are aware of it). I haven't even finished reading it. I've gotten about one fifth of the way through it. It's so very encouraging to meet other final incarnates who have woken up."

"I received Matrix 5 as a Fathers Day gift. What a book!"

"The information in Matrix V for advanced/final incarnations resonates with how I "feel". The information presented by the author is very "true" and much thanks is given to the author for taking the time to present the information "now". The specific information regarding genders/gender splits very clearly states the conflicts caused as a result of the gender split and I have noticed this for a long time and the Matrix V information brings things into even better focus. It is time to move past the bullshit and the agendas being pushed by the polarities (whether terrestrial or extraterrestrial) of this planet ("alien invasion", "aliens running the planet", "follow me I'll save you", "this group is right/this group is wrong", etc.). I am very aware that my true nature is unlimited and that through my experiences I will continue to access more of my "potential", which is unlimited."

"Matrix V and the Paradigm Books have given me a sense of personal power and excitement toward trying a more creative approach to life. If it is a game that will end, may as well try out some new ways of thinking and have some fun while we are here! Knowing that I don't need to ask questions to an external source is what I am working on presently. All of the answers I need can be received from my higher self, if I can learn to trust the information. I sometimes hesitate to contribute to this discussion, because of the fear of sounding stupid or getting criticised. I realise that this is an external focus rather than realising that I don't need validation from the outside."

"I am in the process of reading Matrix 5 and I love it. It is amazing how much of it is me. I am female, so for me to say that is stunning! I have been following the site for sometime now. I was raised pentecostal. Very strict. No pants, no make up, no music, go to church every day type of thing. Wasn't me. Went to college and joined an organization that woke me up and impacted my life like nothing else ever had. The organization talks about a lot of the stuff mentioned in the book and on the site, but I was tired of the games. The power struggles, lies, worship me, do as I say not as I do aspects of the organization got on my nerves. It was like looking for a diamond in a pile of coal. The information was right but what you had to go through to get it was ridiculous. So I started to pull away a little. discovered your web site, and have been enjoying it every since."



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

"I am finding the Matrix V material to be an excellent tool for me on my path. It is my deepest desire to fully and completely connect with my Higher Self, and to fully complete my personal mission for the good of my wholeness in this simultaneous lifetime. I want to thank you for your excellent works found within the Matrix V material!"

"Thank you for all the info, just picked up Matrix 5 and it is amazing!!!!"

"I was reading Matrix V last night and found some writings on the topic of color . I know that I am responsible for me! I know that all answers are within me! I know that it is critical for me to trust My Self! And yes, I do not even have a twinge when I state that "I am my own God".

"Many thanks for publishing this milestone. You have shed a new light of understanding on the Orion and Sirius issue that I was totally unaware of. Besides this, you have shed much light on many other issues. Again, many thanks."

"Thanks for the astounding information. This is my second to the last incarnation so that may be why I resonate with it. Many bits and pieces of what ETs and other sources have said seem to hint at what you have on this page being true. I am ready to hear what's written there, though much work remains for me to unload the flawed programming left and live life accordingly."

"Much interesting work. I admire your boldness in the information you present."

" I love Robert Monroe. I had never considered the new age stuff to be a controlled substance. I see it now! I am very excited. Thank you again."

"Thanks for another fabulous example of how useful information appears when one is ready to absorb it! Very stimulating!"

"The material is right on, 100%.... Thank you for this work, it is confirmation for me that I am on the right path!"

"Hi! I enjoyed reading your material. You brought up many important issues."

"Thanks for this information. You may not realize how important this information is for some people going through the very difficult process of awakening to reality."

"Your presentation on the idea of genderization and the nature of the male/female species is VERY accurate to say the least."

"Very engaging lines of thought in this material."

"The information you have presented is extremely valuable to final incarnations. I agree that we chose to come here and simply experiencing life on earth is what we are here for and while we are here communicating with other beings who understand is appreciated."

"The stuff is incredible. It's all true. I always felt I should be with someone else that I was weird and people would think I was weird if I wasn't married , dating etc... I was particularly shocked by the Sirian Orion conflict in regard to war on a mass level. My ego



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

swells and shrinks it is not so solid. My fear is also not solid. Staying in light and dark is a trap. Judgment, superiority, war are the result. I do not want to be a part of this. I will be studying and researching this stuff further. P.S. This is not a new trip for me, just something I have been asking for."

" I recently came across your information and very quickly realized just how intrinsically in-tune I was with the messages and also the Handbooks for the new paradigm. I have been on a long search for this very material and have come across other materials that only contain a small portion of the truth you represent, but have lead me ultimately to this present direction. I have known these things deep inside me since I was 9 years old but have not been able to put it into words or understand that I wasn't the one who was 'strange' or had 'weird ideas'. I have struggled hard with my inner feelings about the deeper meaning of life as it conflicted with the 'general view' and the indoctrination of the system - I always knew there was something 'very wrong' with this holographic 'reality' and couldn't quite put my finger on it. Thank you for allowing me to find you - your words are music to my ears and the message is so clear because I feel right at the core of me that you are putting into words what I always thought and felt."

" The truth of what you are presenting here is sinking in, and the longer I contemplate it, the clearer it becomes. Since first digesting this material a month ago, its been gestating within my consciousness and I am now seeing validation of its truth in my everyday life. Particularly in regards to dating and relationships, I have experienced all of the characteristics you lay out as the 'programming of the Orion DNA commands' in females firsthand, and its a pretty ugly scene. I have had continual friction with the opposite sex, particularly when it comes to ideology...If I am truthful about what I feel and see concerning trends such as 'feminism', the 'women's movement', the emerging totalitarian state, etc. I am ridiculed mercilessly as small minded and reactionary. Eventually, each potential relationship was thwarted by a decision by myself to be true to myself and stick to my values and what I know to be true. I have always valued freedom and wisdom above anything else. I am not an abrasive, bigoted 'chauvinistic' man. Quite the opposite."

"The material in Matrix V is at once shocking and ultimately freeing if you can let yourself go for the "reaction ride". I had some definite reaction to the " roughness" with which the author endeavored to communicate not only the truth about women and their programming, but also his very personal feelings about such. After letting all the reactions and arguments play out, I understood that it doesn't matter. The author is very concise at conveying his message, it's just a different frequency of communication. So after getting down to what is important, well, it's the information no matter how it is presented. I realized that if the burning bush is speaking truth then I want to listen, even if it is a little hot."

**Note:** If you have read the book and have experienced meaningful change, we'd love to hear about your experience. Send email to: [m5feedback@trufax.org](mailto:m5feedback@trufax.org)

For updated comment listing, see <http://www.trufax.org/matrix5/comments.html>



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

---

---

*Supplementary Materials*

---

---

Organized Planetary Out of Body Activities & Polarity Influence

By

Val Valerian

On Exploring The Unknown

"Since truth is greater than our concepts about it, loving the truth means loving truth more than any one perspective. Even the best paradigm falls short of (the true nature of) reality, which is infinite and surpasses our most advanced ideas. We can't be dogmatic about a paradigm and at the same time be capable of responding in dialogue. In dialogue, we stay open to exploring our ideas and perceptions from the ground up. Because reality is infinite [and non-linear], there's always room for evolution. Dialogue begins as we put our temporarily suspended models on the table for consideration while we discover the reality behind them, and how they relate to other models. Participants must treat each other as equal partners "in the pursuit of truth". Differences enrich the process as a result of the nature of a shared path of evolving awareness, while dialogue creates a space that's "safe" for "exploring the truth". Exploration of the currents of collective thought is part of the process. Defending one paradigm or another isn't the focus in dialogue. Broadening our awareness is. The jockeying that goes on in hierarchies through win-lose discussions becomes irrelevant."

Chris Largent and Denise Breton, *The Paradigm Conspiracy*, 1996.

It is well known that Monroe Institute shared research projects with Stanford Research Institute, and that both institutions have, for a long time, processed intelligence personnel from the CIA, NSA, and other agencies. Other researchers, such as Dr. John Lilly, who wrote "*The Center of the Cyclone*", have conducted innumerable experiments that have led to contact with other entities on levels outside Earthbound third density reality. For those who have never read these three works, it is highly recommended - these three books are pivotal pieces of literature in the field.

It is also well known that various intelligence agencies have had interaction with various forms of alien life over the years, and that they are not forthcoming about either their knowledge or experience relative to these matters. Now, perhaps for the first time, we are able to present (thanks to the graciousness of a LEIRG member) an inside look at past activities at the Monroe Institute, potential alien influence and possible links to intelligence operations.

You will also recognize some familiar themes relative to alien interaction, especially in regard to the process of the extraction of emotional states. We will relate this material to you, and then provide comments and analysis afterward. We highly encourage response from LE readers relative to their own experience in these areas.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

The material relative to this matter was expressed in a detailed letter to Leading Edge International Research Group in April 1992. The sender of the letter will remain anonymous. Underlining is my own:

“Dear Val,

Thanks for writing and asking about my alien related experience at the Monroe Institute in September 1990. It was my scheduled turn, during the week’s Advanced Guidelines Program, to spend a session in the “booth”. The “booth” is located in Monroe’s laboratory and is built so that the subject is totally cut off from all exterior influences of light, sound, and electromagnetic. It is a square room, extremely well insulated and rests on sand. The interior is carpeted and the subject rests on a special type water bed that has a heavily-salted solution inside. Once the door is closed, you can’t even see your hand in front of your face. A microphone is lowered in front of you and you wear a special set of headphones in order to be linked with the control booth. After being hooked up to measuring devices I was left alone in total darkness.

My monitor, S., who is former military intelligence officer (are they ever really ‘former’?) started Monroe’s Leveling tape, through which I advanced at my own pace to Focus 10, 12 and then 15, where time and space cease to exist. I have a copy of the tape with the conversation between S. and me:

‘At first I felt as if I were floating, then a tapping began on my lower left leg. On Level 15, a pillar of light turned into a triangle and I tried to follow it.’

‘I see a globe with multi—faceted surfaces. It moves around as if scanning. I try to communicate with it without success. A flashing light joins the globe and moves around quickly like a bee. Different kinds of lights start to slowly move. What appears to be a large eye is floating, and I get the impression that it is trying to instill fear in me.’

‘At this point a beam of concentric circles is shot at my chest, and this stimulates (the feeling of) sorrow even though I logically should not feel this emotion. The beam hits from right to left on my chest. It is done to the point where tears arise due to the feeling of sorrow. I see the ray shoot repeatedly. I feel like I’m below them with the ray machine placed above me and I can feel that I am being watched.

S.asks me if I am comfortable with this, and I am. I’ve never seen this before. It’s like something you don’t ever expect would ever happen to you and they (aliens) find this reaction puzzling. This comment makes them hesitate, ray off.

‘The large eye floats down again, seemingly to conduct an examination of me. It looks like a human eye, but (has) no communications to my questions. More stimulations of sorrow -more intense. They don’t respond to my questions of who they are, but they say they don’t have emotions and are curious about them. They want to understand without having the experience. They must be looking for a short cut to all the incarnations we’ve had.’

‘S. asks me to ask why they want to know of these emotions what drives them to find out. They find it a mystery and irrational - all these emotional swings we have. This is when I get my first good look at them - pale skin, large dark eyes. They remind me of



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

having similar features as the Communion alien when I saw the movie a month later. I couldn't tell height - I only saw faces. More comments were made (by the aliens) about the illogical nature of our emotions. 'They want to try and harness the energy and put it to use, whatever that may be. The emotional radiation from this Planet drew them here.'

S. asks if there are other planets with emotions like ours. They reply, after I ask, that there are none so strong as here that they've found. The extreme range of emotions (of humans) is what they are most curious about. They are not willing to experience these emotions on our level. There seems to be a fear of experiencing emotion by these aliens. One alien cuts another off from speaking further and hits me with the ray again, between chest and throat this time – stronger than before and the tears run; I am unable to will this to stop, like a switch was thrown.'

'S. says to tell them they can look and test but will not find unless they are willing to experience. They say that this has been explained to them before, but some division exists as to who, if any, should be the ones to experience. Some might like to – some won't.'

'S. says to tell them many beings from many dimensions have decided to make this choice. They begin doing something else (to me) with a cone-shaped beam. They are testing to see where I come from.

S: are you willing to reveal this to them? They don't believe I can be native (to Earth) as I am resisting them mentally. The cone-shaped beam ceases.' 'They say they are willing to consider my arguments. They are likely to send one of their people down and follow him. They fear losing their control, their scientific control. I said they won't be satisfied until they've all had their turn incarnating: they say they will send one of their weaker ones. The dominant ones refuse to come.

S: What do they value most? The aliens indicate that they value knowledge most and control secondly.

S: Tell them on this world emotion and its feeling are valued more than knowledge. More dark alien eyes watching. I tell them I can get knowledge from a book, but the emotions come from experience. More eyes watching. They find me even more odd for standing up to them and not being afraid of them. They move my legs a couple times. They say that they like this spot (Monroe Institute) because you (people running the Monroe Institute) bring them a steady supply of subjects for them to watch.

S: What would they become of they gained all they seek? They believe they can gain the emotions they want without experience (in order) to become complete. They think there must be a way. They lack emotions to be complete. They feel they're missing something.'

'S: Ask them to describe completeness. Confusion. The single floating eye returns. They (the aliens) find my counter arguments too confusing. They don't like that. They find me very strange – an enigma, they say. They shoot a different ray at me in progressively larger circles.'



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

'S: Show them your energy bar tool (Monroe device). I show it to them, but they don't consider it dangerous to them. They have a tube similar to it, but it looks like a weapon.

S: Ask them if they know there is a group that watches them and their activities. The aliens respond, indicating that they don't believe it. Then they become nervous. Security summoned. They transmit images (of a particular nature) in an attempt to scare me. I tell them I am not afraid. More lights. Someone different moves in from my left. It is not one of them (another species). He is human—looking with a very strong auric field. He argues with the pale—skinned aliens in such a way that it appears 'in my behalf'. He is (deemed to be) one of the local protectors. He says that the others have overextended their stay. A panic occurs with the dark-eyed aliens when this human-looking alien came in. It seems that they are not as powerful as they lead me to believe. Due to (what appears to be) an overwhelming vibration (emanating) from the humanoid, it's difficult for me to talk. He says I can call him Gor Don and throws up a web—like energy structure, which breaks the hold the dark—eyed ones have on the situation. The dark-eyed aliens leave. I thank the humanoid for his action and he moves away. I am then brought back (by the Monroe people) to full, waking consciousness.'

After the session. I asked S. what these aliens were called. He said he could not answer my question. When I asked the Monroe Systems Engineer, who is also ex—military Intelligence. he said he could not talk about these matters. At this time, I had never heard of the "Greys", "Pleiadians" or any of them, but when I returned home, I began my own research, which still continues. I am glad they gave me a copy of the tape. I played it while writing this and it triggered the memories in even sharper. I'm anxious to see what conclusions you draw from my experience."

Sincerely,

Σ

*Commentary and Analysis*

Well, quite an experience. Here we see more possible evidence to support the thesis that certain species of gray—skinned aliens lack an emotional component, that these aliens can be manipulated because of their group consciousness because they consider a strongly held belief (even among their own group) to be evidence of the existence of a reality structure — they could not believe that they themselves could be under observation, but the idea alone left them vulnerable to outside manipulation. Also, the presence of this other humanoid alien, who was evidently of positive orientation, made them very nervous, betraying their overall conscious negative orientation. The aliens wish to understand without having experience, which is logical when you consider their own fear of actually experiencing the emotional states that they are studying in humans. With humans in the current cultural format, "learning" is comprised of rote memorization of "facts". True learning (and the derivatives Wisdom and Truth, neither of which is dualistic) can ONLY be gained through experience. The aliens lack the capability to understand this vital point, fully admitting that their whole orientation toward "investigation of emotion" is filled with internal conflict. Despite their internal admission that they consider the emotional component essential. "To be complete", they are unwilling to actually integrate emotion into their overall complex -



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

emotion, in fact, is threatening to their sense of “order and control”. So, the alien quest is in fact a hopeless one, as long as they lack the understanding of these vital elements of the equation.

It would appear, from the the letter, that there has been a long-standing relationship between the Monroe Institute and alien activities - apparently on many levels. That the aliens view the Monroe Institute for all intents and purposes as, in effect, one of their own laboratories for the study of humans is, in a way, quite ironic — it is apparent that the Monroe Institute is a source for alien-oriented intelligence data for U.S. intelligence agencies. It becomes a question of: who is studying who? Both sides, evidently, are studying each other through the common meeting ground of the Monroe Institute. When one considers all the information that is known about the Montauk projects, the Psi-Corps, and the progress of various agencies on very technical levels, it would appear that there is a real tug-of-war in progress.

In Robert Monroe’s book “*Far Journeys*”, he proceeds in consciousness to view Earth around 3100 CE, where the planet is sparsely populated, most humans are discarnate but have use of physical bodies that are kept in “energy cocoons”, and they can, to a significant degree, manifest mass in any form simply by willing it. This is a vast departure from most of the post-apocalyptic scenarios we hear about — in fact, most of the “probable realities” we hear about. In Michael Talbot’s book “*Holographic Universe*”, several thousand people who had some degree of psychic ability were asked to state what they saw for the future, and all the answers fell neatly into four types of future realities - all of which reflected post apocalyptic scenes. From the Montauk project data, we see that government experiments using rotation of time-fields indicated that the view of the planet became really fantasy-like after about 2013 CE, which is what one would expect if one were to view a fourth density framework from a third density viewpoint. One might conclude, therefore, that the views of the future that seem to be “negative” are in fact transitional probable futures, and are by no means a final state of affairs. Most of the material from “*Prisms of Lyrae*” and Bashar indicated that around 2025 the planet will be fully integrated with other species. Yet, when the planet is looked at 1000 years later, all this has changed. Whatever the future brings, in view of all this, it does not bode well for the Greys. Yet, despite this, Bashar indicates that the Essassani, his species, are in fact a hybrid species between humans and one specific species of the “Greys”. If this is the case, then it would appear that somewhere near the end of the 28th century, something enormously significant (albeit positive) occurs on this planet. Most of the activities of “human beings” are elevated to higher frequency levels, the New World Order, fortunately short-lived, drops away and beings progress into more conscious states.

Included with the letter from this person, as an aside, were several pages of commentary where the person had sent several questions relative to the Monroe Institute experience to the ‘Cosmic Awareness’ group in Olympia. In the interests of research, the questions and answers were:

Question: I have been to the Monroe Institute’s Gateway and Guideline Programs. The Institute he operates in Faber, Virginia, was set up with an alien guidance, and pillars of energy were placed in certain areas on the property. I have seen, as have others, these aliens who are guardians of the Institute, although they seem out of phase with the physical. While in the isolation booth, I was experimented on by the aliens, who looked like the Dulce Group. They said they wanted to find a way to synthesize emotions and used a beam to generate sorrow in me. They tried to get me to fear as well by using images. They failed at generating fear and seemed surprised when it failed. Another alien, this one different, came in, argued



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

with the aliens who were experimenting, and threw up a net—like barrier that cut them off from me. I sensed a strong, loving vibration from my “rescuer”. Would Awareness comment on this?

Answer: This awareness indicates that it appears the aliens were playing the good cop/bad cop scenario for your benefit; that the second alien who rescued you was one who was seeking to create a relationship with you that could be used for further manipulation according to their mind control efforts. It appears the entire activity was designed to influence and control your consciousness or control your mind to some degree. It does not seem that they had perfected their experiments effectively enough to have much influence on you, however, it does appear that they have developed sufficient techniques to help establish a program of mind control that can be effective under certain circumstances. These circumstances are quite limited.

Question: Are these aliens from the Pleiades or elsewhere?

Answer: They do not appear to be from the Pleiades. The entities appear to be those who were born on earth as half-breeds, having some human qualities.

Question: The Monroe Institute has former military intelligence officers working for them in key positions. They refuse to discuss any alien matters. Are they government plants?

Answer: This appears to be in the affirmative.

This ends the CAC interaction. Recently, there have been new light and sound brain synchronization devices (with the headphones and LED glasses) devised by former personnel of both Monroe Institute and Stanford Research Institute. The most “effective of these devices is the “Voyager”. I tried it for several weeks and found it quite interesting. We had it checked out electronically to see if we could find any subliminal programs embedded within the device , and we could not detect any. This does not mean that none exist. The recent proliferation of light and sound brain synchronization devices and so-called mind—machines during the last ten years seems to roughly parallel some kinds of alien activity. There may be no direct connection, however....

Many thanks to the LEIRG contributor for his courage and ongoing research - and his contribution to the overall level of knowledge of Leading Edge Research Journal readers.

**Subsequent Correspondence on This Matter:**

The following was my reply to the author of the April 1992 letter:

Leading Edge Research Group  
Yelm, Washington 98597

Dear  $\Sigma$

21 April 1992

Your letter of the 25th was in reference to the Monroe Institute, and the fact that you perceived the Hemi-Synch process to correlate with the 6th brain areas and above. There are a couple things relative to the matter of the Monroe Institute that I feel moved to discuss. Recently, in the last six months, there have been an increase in light—sound brain synchronization devices, notably, The Voyager, which I had a chance to work with for about



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

two weeks. Our engineers analyzed it and it appears, at this time, that there are no subliminals embedded in the programming, but I would not take this as a definite "no" for there are methods of nesting subliminals running parallel to existing frequency harmonics that would make them difficult if not impossible to detect without sophisticated spectrum analysis equipment. Nevertheless, it would appear that the device has some external benefits for the mass consciousness, in that it might enable enough transient neural synchronization to initiate a process toward acquisition of a more conscious state. In the final analysis, "the jury is still out" relative to these devices, which interestingly enough end up appearing in the culture just as other electronic mind control programs are gearing up. Considering that the people who developed the Voyager used to work at both Monroe and Stanford Research Institute, one cannot totally eliminate the possibility of a covert application being disseminated culturally at this time - a view that is perhaps accentuated by the fact that the people who designed the Voyager live here locally and will not divulge information about the frequency shifts that are programmed into the device.

I am most interested in your experiences in consciousness while at the Monroe Institute, especially with reference to your perception that the Grays were attempting to synthesize an emotional response from you. I would like you to go into detail about your experience, that I may fully understand it, and follow it up with any questions you may have, and I will attempt to answer them or, if I do not immediately know the answer, I will get one.

Most Sincerely,

Val Valerian, Director  
Leading Edge Research Group

Reply Received:

Dear Val,

May 8, 1992

I am impressed that you thought enough of my alien experience at the Monroe Institute to present in so well (Editor note: a copy of the preceding was sent to this individual for commentary) as you did in the copy you sent me. After looking through my Institute files, I chose a few things to forward to you for your information -

The Gateway Affirmation is used by each of the in-residence students near the beginning of each tape exercise. Begin with Energy Conversion Box. (Editor note: definitions of these items can be found at the end of the section on this subject), followed by Resonant Tuning, REBAL (resonant energy balloon) and finally the Gateway Affirmation. After this procedure, the students are ready to explore or be guided by Robert Monroe in the individual exercise. Please refer to the enclosed sheet - Gateway Tools - for information on the above steps.

To answer your first question, the Energy Bar Tool is developed by each participant during Gateway - the initial week, everyone must attend before taking the advanced Guidelines or Lifelines Courses. There is a note on EBT on the Gateway Tools Sheet.

In more detail, Monroe in Focus 10, leads the participants in a visualization and creation of the EBT using various colors and sizes from wand length (one foot in my case) down to a small circle, varying between these shapes to eventually settle on the wand shape for me. All



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

primary colors are included after the shape is finalized. The colors rapidly blend until I had a pure white wand.

This wand is always with me as the EBT is with all participants. It can be used as a universal translator, a device for self-defense, or simply as a device to direct energies.

The aliens in my booth experience did not feel threatened by the Energy Bar Tool, however I did not wish to use it in any manner that they would feel threatened, as I knew that they had their own weapons. I prefer to learn rather than set up a conflict situation, especially as I knew I could leave anytime I wished, my will being the stronger, alien devices not withstanding.

To your second question, Monroe, during Gateway, told our group about the beams of energy that are placed in various areas of the Monroe Institute. Monroe has a photograph of one of these pillars of energy. Their origin is alien.

My booth experience was my most dramatic experience during that Guideline week. One night a friend of mine who also attended the Guidelines week did a channel session with an insectoid alien. She also was the medium this alien used in her booth experience. Her body temperature lowered into the 70's. I asked the alien if we could see a ship in this area that would let itself be known to use if we went up to the observation deck of the Institute.

When she emerged from her trance, we went up to the roof, around 10pm, and one of the "stars" moved closer and flashed a light that briefly lit up the landscape like a flash from a camera (our greeting) and then it moved off.

On another night, she and I were alone on the porch outside the dining room. While talking to her, I noticed a humanoid shape standing to my left between us. I mentioned to her that an alien was standing there and listening to us. She replied that she was wondering when I was going to mention it. The figure then disappeared. This happened before my booth experience and I feel it is the same being who stopped the aliens in the booth from further "tests" on me. When I told the Registrar at the Institute about the booth experience and the interference by the alien who called himself Gor Don, she told me someone else had an experience with a being who used that name.

I did have a couple contacts with aliens who appeared to be friendly during that week, but no experiences were as shocking or cruel as those in the booth. The experience with the friendly aliens were rather pleasant. If you are interested, I'll search the tapes for more details than what I remember off-hand. In reference to your third question, Monroe did tell the group about some types of aliens that he had seen while exploring out of body. Most of the aliens that he has dealt with are multi-dimensional in nature.

During Lifelines in February 1992, Monroe told our group that he was taken from his room in an out-of-the body state by two small Greys. They put him on a table and were preparing to begin an examination when he got up off of the table, patted one of the aliens on the cheek and said "No, No" and left, and was unopposed. He said that by not showing fear we can control these types of situations. He's right!

Your last question asks for my overall assessment of my booth experience. The booth was my final experience at the Institute during Guidelines. It was this experience and the lack of willingness to give any answers by the former intelligence staff that was my driving force to



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

research and find out for myself what is going on. Needless to say, when I began looking under the rocks, I was surprised at what I saw. My intensive research continues, almost two years later. As for what I learned about myself, I discovered that there was no fear on my part during this experience, although a couple other Guideline participants said they would be terrified if it happened to them. My psychic abilities have developed much more rapidly since then. I am learning much more about myself and who I am.

I am indebted to the Monroe Institute for the vast amount of knowledge gained there. The only negative aspect is that I am very disappointed with those at the Institute who refused to discuss aliens with me. Since then, my research and discoveries about the government alien cover-up have answered some of those questions. The Monroe Institute attracts mostly professionals, engineers, doctors, etc., due to its scientific approach, however I feel that there are a few missing pieces to the overall picture. I do recommend the Monroe experience, as it opens up the dimensions to the participants and teaches many valuable techniques. I would go again. I hope this helps. If you have any more questions, please send them. Anxious for your reply.

Sincerely

Σ

**Subsequent Correspondence on This Matter:**

After this interaction, on May 12, 1992 I wrote Σ with a significant list of questions, to which he responded on May 26th:

Dear Σ

Thank you for your very informative letter. After reading it very closely, more questions surfaced in my mind about the experience at Monroe Institute:

1. Could you give me more functional information about the EBT, including how it is used as a "universal translator device", and how it is used as a device to direct energies. In addition, would you define and expand on the functional nature and behavior of the energies that it is used to direct?

**Answer:** When we created the Energy Bar Tool (EBT), Monroe told us that we could use it as a universal translator simply by holding it and willing it to be such. The EBT would then assist in the telepathic translations. It is used as an energy-directing device similar to a wizard's wand; the EBT would be the gathering place of energies released through its forward tip. As the EBT is one of the first programs during the Gateway Program, it is my opinion that it is a device created to give one the confidence necessary to function well in the out of the body state. I did not use the EBT very much in Gateway, and not at all in Lifelines. Yet, at the same time, I know of people who use it all the time. I still have an EBT. Perhaps it functions without conscious use. Energies used by my EBT would come as beams or cones depending on use. See response to question #3.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

2. Why do you think that the aliens in the booth experience were not threatened by your EBT?

**Answer:** When “S” suggested I show “them” my EBT, I hesitated. I just knew they would not feel threatened by it - I didn’t want them to take it either. Whether they noticed it or not I don’t know. I did have another device with me that could be used as a weapon if I chose to do so. In an earlier Focus 15 experience (with no physical limits or time involved) I was met in an out-of-the-body state by an alien who was quite friendly. He said he was one of the “Fardaz”. They live on a mountainous sharp-peaked world. Their residences are built into the sides of the mountains - I saw one. The outside of their homes is made up of a glasslike material that can be made clear or darkened for privacy. The alien was interested in my EBT, as I had it in my right hand and was using it to guide me. I showed it to him and he wanted to exchange a similar object that was rod-like for my EBT. I agreed. The exchange was made and he was gone. At the time, I was impressed with the whole thing but never had the chance to ask him how it operates. It was as if he thought I understood its method of operation. The session ended and I verbally reported this experience to the group. The alien device is 18 inches long and has red and blue buttons. The lower 6 inches is the handle, and it can be twisted and turned. I knew that one of its functions was as a weapon.

It could be that the aliens were so intent on my physical reactions to their experiments that they really didn’t pay attention to me, or that both devices were well concealed in my own energy field. Shortly after I received the alien device, I used the EBT construction program tape by myself and built a new one.

3. How many ways have you personally used the EBT. Would you describe these usages and the resulting situations?

**Answer:** I’ve used the EBT as a navigator by holding it in my right hand and willing it to take me somewhere. Once, in Guidelines, we were told to go beyond the galaxy. For me, the experience was like the “Power of 10” movie. It was easy to get outside of the Milky Way. It is a totally silent experience and difficult to put into words, but the memory remains. I got sufficiently far out to turn and look at the massive spiral. Since pink is the “color of non-sexual love”, I formed pink hearts of love in my mind, then used the EBT to transmit them. They shot out of the tip in countless numbers through a cone ray. The pink lights scattered toward the spiral and the stars. Soon after, they disappeared, and I saw a number of pink lights come from various stars and they came toward me, assumedly sent by the inhabitants of these systems. I then returned to Earth. An experience! When other beings noticed the EBT, the swirling colors within always caught their attention.

4. What kind of weapons did the aliens themselves have?

**Answer:** The aliens, in my booth experience, did have weapons. Since I couldn’t grab one for a souvenir, I didn’t focus much on them. My feelings are that if their weapon was fired at me, something very unpleasant would happen and I didn’t care to find out. The weapon seemed rectangular with an operational button on the narrow side. I did not notice a hand grip like a pistol has.

5. Upon what discernible principles were those weapons based?

**Answer:** The weapon was some type of beam weapon. Wish I could have gotten one.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

6. Would you comment on the aspects of the use of will?

**Answer:** It was my will that kept me in control. My lack of fear in the situation, despite what was happening, was the thing that kept me in control. I know I could have ended the whole thing at any time but I wasn't going to pass up this rare experience. I wanted to know and to observe. My training in the psychic world kicked in. I didn't want my physical damaged as I was anxious to get back and tell others of my experience. I was disappointed because the former intelligence people only wanted to hear about my experience and didn't want to answer my questions. It sort of closed down my desire to go into anywhere near as much depth as I have with you.

7. Have you experienced a contest of will between your self and other species? If so, what were the results and mechanics of the interaction?

**Answer:** When, at one point, the booth aliens wanted to exert their control over me, they used a device to send images of monster-like creatures threatening me. They didn't have the desired effect - just the opposite. I stood there passively watching that event, then said, "you gotta do better than that", and the images ceased. I believe they use patterns that had the desired effect on other humans. This is the only time I have a conscious memory of a clash of wills.

8. In your observation, what alien manipulative devices have you encountered. If any, please describe the appearance, apparent function and other information as related to these weapons.

**Answer:** The ray emitting device I noticed hung over me like an operating room light. I noticed two beam emitting devices on this unit. One was rod-like with a point at its end. The other one had a bulge-like clear end on it and concentric circles of energy came at me from it. The rod-like one sent a steady beam that stimulated the emotion of sorrow. The multi-faceted ball seemed to be metallic and remote controlled. The large eye-like object was connected to a large cable in the back. I felt this was a device used for observation by beings other than the aliens I saw. While I didn't notice any weapons other than the hand-held device, I had the feeling they didn't think they needed to be armed as their confidence was in their emotion generators - They did not expect my *lack of reaction*. I would imagine they have since made alterations in their plans for this contingency.

9. Have you observed government personnel engaged in alien operational missions or functional support aspects?

**Answer:** I did not observe any government personnel engaged with the aliens, however I was surprised by "S's" lack of surprise or concern over the situation I was in. It may be that he is one of the government personnel, but that is just speculation on my part, even though the entity concerned with "Cosmic Awareness" did point a finger there.

10. Have you gleaned the functional purpose of the energy pillars at the Monroe Institute? What can you say about the alien origin of these pillars? Is there any data regarding the specific species with whom these pillars originate, and their possible interrelationship with either the Monroe Institute or the government?



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Answer:** The energy pillars are scattered throughout the Monroe Institute. Monroe mentioned them to our Gateways class and has a photo of one of them. It's a beam coming right up from the ground. He said they were placed in the ground by alien intelligences after they bought the property and started the Institute. The Institute is built on a mountain that consists primarily of a specific kind of quartz. If you rub two pieces together in the dark, sparks fly. I have some of it. Monroe believes that the entities who placed the pillars are benevolent, but he has not revealed their origin. Supposedly, the pillars are there to accelerate the learning processes of those who attend the courses at the Institute. This would, of course, attract the attention of the government.

11. What other data were you able to extract during the session with the insectoid alien species, relative to their psychology, mission, purpose, interaction with other species, the Monroe Institute, or other Institute participants?

**Answer:** The booth aliens were not friendly and were not interested in answering many of my questions, ignoring the "where are you from?" line of questioning. They did not care for the alien who walked in at the end; the alien who walked in appeared, somehow, to be more advanced than they were, as their access to me was cut off by the other entity. When I verbally reported my booth experience to the group, certain members of the group became upset and expressed their "fear" that the other group of entities would come and "snatch" me again. One man in the Lifelines, during an OBE session, said he saw the aliens I had described, who were in turn watching those of us at the Institute; they were not reported by him to be friendly.

12. Did you get an impression of what alien groups are interacting in and around the Institute? What do their specific motives appear to be?

**Answer:** The booth aliens were there mainly for their research on emotions; they conducted work which centered around this aspect of human beings. The other main alien group (Gor Don) appears human or humanoid to me. The ones who set the pillars seem to be observing everything with an intent that is seemingly positive.

13. Did you get an impression of the frequency of alien ship proximity cases at the Institute?

**Answer:** I feel the constant alien activity there draws others out of curiosity, if for no other reason. Those energy pillars, at the very least, should draw them. I'm sure an alien ship is always there, slightly out of range of the physical frequency.

14. Did you get to investigate the other individual you mentioned who had contact with Gor Don? If so, what did you glean from this person about Gor Don, their mindset, etc.?

**Answer:** When I told the Institute Registrar about my booth experience, she told me of another participant who met the Gor Don under similar circumstances. She did not say who it was, and I did not pursue it at the time as I was too caught up in my own experiences.

15. Can you go into detail about the interaction with other alien species that demonstrated a friendly attitude? Can you also describe these species? Also, how did the Monroe Institute view reports of interaction with "positive" and "negative" species?

**Answer:** The aliens who appeared to be benevolent seemed to be about 5 foot 8 inches tall, slight in build, and humanoid in shape. My guess is that if indeed they did place the pillars,



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

they were watching to assess how the people at the Institute were progressing. The Institute is peppered with incidents involving friendly beings who seem interested in the advancing development of the people who attend the Institute. When Monroe, during Lifelines, was asked to comment on the issue of abductions and the Greys at the Institute, he admitted that he was abducted by short Grey beings. They placed him on an examining table, as I mentioned earlier, and attached a device to his genitals (Editor note: electronic programming is being attempted). He got up, patted one of them on the cheek and said, "no, no", then he left. This left them stunned, because he didn't fit their typical expectation (of a fear-prone human steeped in victimhood). The Institute is interested in all alien reports, but will only take the information and won't provide any to the people who experience alien interaction. One of the former intelligence officers, Dave, was asked about the aliens during Lifelines and he said he "could not discuss these matters."

16. Did Monroe ever describe anything in detail to you in the briefings about the nature, assumed purpose, and activities of the dimensional beings he encountered as it would apply to your own experiences at M.I.?

**Answer:** Monroe said assistance from inter-dimensional beings is common and, in our training at Gateway, we are made comfortable with that. Monroe wants us not to fear anything. Likewise he does not, however, speak much about the aliens unless cornered. It was only during Lifeline when he mentioned his own abduction. He said something, but not enough for me. Monroe talked quite a bit about the dimensional beings, as opposed to the other aliens, but his advice is to see what happens on our own individual journeys and report back.

17. What would you assess as the functional nature of the booth, relative to the activities of various species and the interactions with MI participants?

**Answer:** The functional nature of the booth is to totally isolate you from as many vibratory forces as possible (electrical, light, sound, etc). It is specially constructed. Inside the bed, as I said, was a heavily salted water solution. This is so no normal external source can influence your activity. No participant is told what may or may not happen, as they do not want to set up expectations ahead of the experiences.

18. Would you go into detail about the types of "tests" that were conducted on you by various species, the efforts by various species to illicit various emotional responses, to entrap you into programming modes, etc?

**Answer:** The prime experiment performed on me in the booth was to try and synthesize emotions. I was only one of a string of "subjects". The emotion they were studying with me was sorrow, the triggers for sorrow, and the manifestation of sorrow. While I watched what was happening to my physical self, when asked by 'S' to respond to one of his questions, it took considerable effort to control the physical to respond in an even tone of voice. The ray that hit me in the chest, in my opinion, affected the heart center or chakra and caused the stimulation and release of the emotion, as they fired the beam across my chest. The nature of the tests performed under the influence of the multi-faceted ball are unknown to me; it was almost hypnotic in nature. The huge eye device, I feel, was a remote scanning instrument. I have no idea who could have been behind the use of it. They wanted to find out "who I really am". From talking to other participants, almost everyone had emotional experiences, although no one else in my particular group mentioned aliens. We were



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

cautioned not to discuss our experiences until the last day. I do not feel programmed at all by my experience. Apart from the physical reaction, I experienced no unusual probing.

19..Are you aware of various experiments being performed on others at the MI? If so, what is the nature of those experiments; how are they different from experiments applied to you?

**Answer:** There are other experiments at the Institute. There is a brain—mapping program, as well as the “Inner Circle” experiments. Data on those can be found in the enclosed Monroe catalogs. The latest program is the “Dolphin Energy Club”. This was added to Lifelines. Monroe leads you to create your own “dolphin energy that can be used to heal yourself and others on a remote basis. If you are interested, I have two tapes that are used at the Institute for this — Side 1 is forming the dolphin. Side 2 is practical usage. If you have never done Monroe tapes, there might be difficulty in moving to focus levels required.

20. How do you assess the rationale for having various members of the intelligence community participate at the MI?

**Answer:** To have one former intelligence officer there is one thing, but to have three of them there makes you wonder. One of them is even married to Monroe’s daughter - this is one of Monroe’s remote viewing specialists. As I mentioned in my first segment, are “former” intelligence officers ever really “former”? I believe the government has its claws on the technology.

During Lifelines in February 92, Monroe told us that somebody in Switzerland wants to purchase the use of Hemi—Synch and use it for beaming down on the people of the world via satellite. The backers, we were told, want to remain confidential. As soon as I heard this, red flags went off, and I got them going with other participants. This is mind control stuff. Monroe said it could be used to calm people or even put them to sleep. He is fascinated with the possibilities. When I mentioned the aspects of military control, he responded that it was his major concern. You know very well if they have it, they will use it, Val, if they are not doing so already. It’s not by accident that these type of men are here. Who else?

21.Have you detected the presence of alien species at the MI that subsist off human energy fields? If so, please describe.

**Answer:** I have not detected aliens who live off human energy fields here at Monroe.

22.What specific kinds of psychic abilities have you acquired since your MI experiences? How have these different kinds of abilities contributed to or detracted from specific kinds of interaction with alien species? What were the results and mechanics of the interaction?

**Answer:** My psychic abilities have increased tremendously since my experiences at the Institute. I have been able to do various out-of-body shamanistic work - soul retrievals, etc., can interact with my past incarnations and experience other dimensional levels. I have only begun to explore all the possibilities. I have had some luck in time travel as well, in the OBE state, having gone to 1600 and up to 2200. Intuition is greatly heightened. These examples will do for now. I hope that all this helps.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

P.S.

As a follow up to my Monroe experience of September 1990, I have something more to relate that I feel is connected. In April 1991 I spent about two weeks in Sedona, Arizona, learning shamanistic techniques from my Native American teacher. The September events at Monroe and my intensive research (I was reading *MATRIX II* at the time) suddenly prompted me to ask my teacher if I had an alien implant in me. She told me to ask the Brazilian shaman who was also in our small group.

When I first asked him, he laughed and said he didn't think there was anything, but he'd look just the same using psychic methods. (Note: this man is a Brazilian MD in the Brazilian Navy. He is in his 30's and a renowned psychic healer in Brazil). The next day he told me, "I cut the circuit." When I questioned what he said, he repeated the same sentence and said he would remove it the next day. He pointed to my forehead (left side near the temple) when he said this.

Using his psychic abilities, he cut the circuit so the device was inoperable. The following day, he used a quartz laser wand to remove the implant. When he touched the tip of the crystal to my forehead, I felt nervous and a slight puling in the area of the implant. The shaman had a small coal burning in a brazier during the process. He tossed the implant immediately into the brazier as soon as he pulled it out - my first experience with psychic surgery.

He had just started talking to me about it when a "crack", like the sound a snail firecracker would make, made us both jump. It was the implant exploding. I was impressed — so was he. The next day he said he needed to increase my protective field with gold-colored light. (Note: we use gold light as a higher protection than white, as those who chose to use the negative of white, black, can easily detect white, but not gold).

That night my motel room, I awoke from a sound sleep and immediately looked to the foot of the bed and saw an alien like the one I saw at the Monroe Institute. I viewed him through the golden protective field. The clock said 3:20 am. I said, "oh, it's only you", then ignored him and went back to sleep. The next day I related the incident to the shaman and to my teacher — and now to you.

Regards,

Σ



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

## Synchronicity – Part of the Dynamic of Evolution

There are several orthodox definitions of what synchronicity means, and they are all based on 3<sup>rd</sup> density linear perspectives of this non-linear dynamic, such as that of therapist Carl Jung. In terms of moving toward a *real* understanding of synchronicity, the subject having been of great interest for the last 30 years, the best one I have found (from a non-linear perspective) seems very similar to some of the Seth Material which arrived on the scene in the 1970's. It was said to come from a 5<sup>th</sup> density source (Bashar) that was part of group awareness, and I ran across it about ten years ago. It's the highest quality definition I know of. It goes something like this, and it mentions the linear approach perspective as well:

"Synchronicity is the conscious perception in a physiological time track of the simultaneous manifestation of the multi-dimensional universe. It is the conscious recognition that all events, objects, relationships, points of view, perceptions and interactions are ONE thing viewed from different perspectives. As the basic resonant vibration of the system increases, synchronicity becomes more easily perceptible within experiential reality. Synchronicity is also a reflection of what you believe your reality to be. Synchronicity, relative to reality, IS what reality IS, and it is the WAY it is."

The conscious perception of the dynamic of synchronicity begins to appear at some point in incarnational experiences because recognition of the dynamic is inherently part of the expansion of awareness. Back when *Matrix IV* was being written (1996), keeping in mind that that book was written from a different perspective than this one, one of the interesting paradigms at the time was that of the Flower of Life information. The information at the time was quite interesting to me in a number of ways. The material gave another alternative version of some of the historical dynamics on the planetary manipulation for perusal, an interesting presentation on sacred geometry and its relationship to processes of DNA manipulation using light (*which if you read it objectively parallels the Jehovah group DNA photonic manipulation material comprising the Keys of Enoch book*), and some other unique elements for study. However, one of the elements in the material featured discussions about the subject of synchronicity which a great number of people have talked about ever since, especially the discussion of the relationship of the perception of *repeating numbers* in ones environment, and how that indicated, in essence, that "one was in the flow".

The phenomenon of repeating *numbers* (1111,111,222,2222,etc) as perceived in the environment (on buildings, license plates, anywhere) and the relationship between the *timing of the perception of the numbers* and "*how your life is going at the moment*" can produce an experiential legacy that can indicate whether perception of these numbers means anything for you. That's where personal journals can come in handy, recording long-term observations in order to determine both patterns and deeper dynamics.

Frankly, *any* process can be associated with any *other* process in the mind and used as a tool, of sorts. I have used this *repeating number* observational "check" for several years. You can create all sorts of *meanings* from this aspect of the dynamic, such as "If I see a repeating digit I must be in the right place, at the right time, and I am in the flow".

However, while this might make one feel better, that *approach* may not be entirely *accurate* because there are indications that "we" are always "in the flow" – it's just our orientation that is "out of the flow". So, it's not so much *us* (on a level of being) as it is our *perspective*.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Nevertheless, after studying the “repeating numbers” aspect of this part of the dynamic of synchronicity for several years, I have noticed that for me *the numbers appear most frequently when life is going smoothly*, and hardly appear at all when things around you indicate otherwise. This connection has been consistently perceptible for many years. I have often thought to myself, when behind a vehicle with such a license plate, “I wonder what that persons life is like since they’re driving around with a repeating number all day long?” For those who observe the repeating number phenomenon in this way, such people must, in some sense, unknowingly function as “facilitators” for a lot of people. It would make an interesting study to find out if there was any general trend present with these people. If you have established a “baseline” in your life and you are pretty much in the flow all the time, I would think that you could put a sticker with a repeating number on the back of your car, on the bumper, and see if anything happens differently. Of course, if you pick “666” and happen to be in front of a christian ... life might be different quickly. The phenomenon of repeating numbers, in some literature, also extends to repeating words, phrases and themes, and could of course be extended theoretically to include *any* externally repetitive event.

Don't forget that we *are* talking about examining *external* patterns, so don't get too hung up on this. You need to learn how to be “in the flow” (in tune with your incarnational mandate, perhaps) without *any* externals, which is what eventually happens as *synchronicity becomes commonplace* and you get used to the presence of a certain *knowingness* within you that you can recognize. The more you notice it, the more you notice it.

What hung people up in the Flower of Life material, relative to this, was that *meanings* were *assigned* to the different numbers. The number 777 indicated one thing and 444 indicated another, for example. No basis for the assignment of meanings was revealed. Although intriguing to a lot of people, the process of assigning meaning in effect “pre-programmed” thought patterns along certain lines, when in actual fact it is the *synchronicity* that is important, *not* the *specific* number itself. The bottom line is that you can make your *temporary tools* as simple or as complicated as you want. If you keep it simple, it's easier to let go of the tool when you need to let go. If you want to assign meanings and create a whole big ritual out of this ... you might be creating another potential “box” for yourself to extract yourself from later.

When the element of synchronicity becomes an aspect of daily life, you don't have to think about it too much. Hardly a day goes by that doesn't include events that seemingly have a non-linear relationship with something else.

The major aspect of all of this, in the end, is that *your Higher Self is always synchronous with the universe*, and that this whole subject of synchronicity on 3<sup>rd</sup> density eventually involves directing your attention from observation of external patterns to observation of *internal* experience as the alignment between the persona and the Higher Self increases and you begin to have experience which probes into “inner space”.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Multi-Density Operational Principles  
Which Reflect The Actual Nature of Reality**

The following based on material in *The Handbook for a New Paradigm*. While the *Handbook* contains many excellent comments, it is not on the same level as Matrix 5 Gold Edition. It is a good trilogy to read, especially at mid-Advanced levels, but it is of lightside polarity and proposes action to *change* the game (prevent polarity action) and has sequential leanings. Extracts based on some useful material follow:

The number of applicable principles increases somewhat at various stages in densities. The learning of *these* laws and *their* application allows for evolvment to the next level where there is more to learn, apply and create within experience.

Law of Attraction (what you give is what you get)  
Law of Intention (placing intent in creation of new experience)  
Law of Allowance (releasing control and manipulation of beings and experience)  
Law of Harmony and Balance (that which manifests when the others are applied)

**Law of Attraction.** Simply stated, like attracts like. The law of attraction magnetizes the object of the focused thought that was "sent out into the creational field of energy" and it is returned to the point of origin. When the point of origin is vibrating at the slower rate, it appears within the sequential time orientation to manifest very slowly.

It is essential to understand the law of attraction in order to apply the law of allowance. The composite of thoughts, opinions and attitudes of each individual generate the experience patterns of living. Through the flow of daily experiences these are filtered through this composite of each one's total collective experience. In this way the pattern or matrix is in a dynamic and fluid process. When attitudes and opinions are deliberately programmed within a limited set of rigid guidelines, the activity level of the total pattern of experience begins to slow. The key is the word *deliberately*. This means that the guidelines are imposed, not by the individual through knowledge experienced into wisdom but by the beliefs imposed on the individual by those he/she considers outside authorities. The pattern of each individual as a whole attracts to itself life experiences that resonate in harmony with that pattern. If a person desires some thing or some experience that does not resonate with that pattern, it is difficult, if not impossible to attract it. Two divergent patterns cannot blend cohesively.

A child is born into its family situation, or lack of one, in innocence, except for inherited genetic coding. It is totally influenced in its experience by the same thoughts, attitudes and opinions of its parents until it is old enough to begin to attract some of its own experiences. Eventually it graduates to its own field of attraction, but the pattern of its matrix is already present. The direct influence of the family is present to the degree of acceptance of those thoughts, attitudes and opinions by the maturing individual. The physical attributes present also contribute to the attitudes that develop during the maturation process. Parental, teacher and peer influences all play their part. More layers of influence are present. The thoughts, attitudes and opinions of groups input to the individual matrix. Identities within ethnic, neighborhood, city, region, state, nation, etc, add their influence. Next add the conscious and subconscious programming by radio, TV, movies, newspapers, magazines, and on-line information. Each of these composite patterns is received and filtered through thought, opinion and attitude to create the individual resonating matrix.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

As the overall life experience for a major portion of the inhabitants of the planet becomes measurably more complex, the matrix designs have become less defined. The resulting confusion and overwhelm being experienced has become more intense reflecting this lack of matrix definition. This appears as self-absorption as each attempts to stay focused within the vagueness of their indefinite pattern. The resulting feelings of overwhelm and lack of definition allows for the planners of dark deeds to tighten the noose of creeping enslavement literally before the eyes of the victims without their notice. Those awake and awakening are incredulous that the situation has reached this ludicrous degree.

**Law of Intention.** In the case of the existing Game, it requires the total inclusion of those involved. It does not matter what the thoughts are as long as they support the plan. Complicity involves believing the intent of those involved is for the good of all. Perhaps now you can see the power of sympathy for the afflicted ones around your globe. This supports the victim consciousness that is required, for it is complicity in disguise. Do you not consider them victims of war or natural disaster or poverty? You must take a deep breath, accept your part in bringing support to their feelings of victimhood. They too have responsibility in the creation of those situations. Your sympathy will not solve their misery. Your deliberate choice to create a new paradigm of experience will do that. Withdrawing your focus of attention and bringing it toward creating a new experience will bring the change about far more quickly than repeatedly sending aid while considering them poor innocent victims. Does this sound hard hearted? From our point of view, it is hard hearted to be part of the creation of these horrendous situations in the first place. You must deliberately choose to implement your desire to create a whole new experience for them as well as yourselves. When you choose to place your intent beyond the play perceived by the 5 senses, and place it instead into the creation of a new experience, you are withdrawing your consent and support of the experience in which you no longer wish to participate. You are using the second Law of the Universe.

If you simply focus on change then expect chaos within your life for that will be the change you create until you decide upon some more precise idea of what you want in your experience. The process of how this works involves a Universal Law called Attraction.

•The key is not in acting out resistance to the current apparent situation, circumstance and apparent events, but in focusing on the desired outcome. The act of holding the desired outcome within the emotions of desire and idea of the outcome is the application of the Law of Allowance. This is the most difficult of all of the Laws to apply, for the events that are happening will still reflect the expression of the established process until the focus of the desired outcome is beginning to influence the total picture.

Thus it is important to find positive attributes in the current experience to appreciate and honor even as a new paradigm of experience is desired. This is the paradox that is found through out creation. In order to have what is new, it is necessary to honor aspects of what is present as a stepping stone on which to stand before creating a new stepping stone to continue the progress. To honor something does not make it necessary to carry it on into the next phase. Again it is necessary to point out that the grateful heart reflects a feeling aspect that resonates with the Law of Attraction that brings into experience more for which to be grateful. It is the way it works.

Victim consciousness is the epitome of the negative experience. It draws through the law of attraction like energy, or in other words it draws situations that exploit that consciousness.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

There are few within the "modern societal norm" that do not know at least one man or woman that in the scenario of several marriages repeats the same pattern of abused/abuser relationships. The pattern of the victim draws the abuser, whether physical or verbal, no matter how many times a new partner enters the picture. This is especially true if the relationships quickly follow each other. The pattern of experience is held in place by the thoughts, attitudes and opinions that are at the basis of self-awareness. The victim desires to be rescued. Someone or some event must come and change their life. If however, there is time taken to consider and contemplate the elements of the situation resulting in changes of attitude and opinion (knowledge to wisdom) the pattern of experience can change.

The tragedy of religious teachings of an outside primal source as a personified rescuer is that it not only instills a victim consciousness, but also feeds it. A victimized personified deity hanging on a cross as a status of veneration draws to those believers what they venerate, the victim experience. If poverty is venerated, poverty is attracted. If hard work is venerated, then life will be filled with hard work. If killing is venerated, then death is attracted. What ever the dominant focus of thought, attitude, and opinion, is will influence the overall matrix and dominate the attraction of experience.

There is a great difference in the application and concepts of wanting, believing and knowing. Wanting only creates more wanting, believing only says that one thinks the process will work, while "knowing" accomplishes the intention. It is the degree of difference that the actual experience of "seeing" the application work that allows for the "knowing" to become accepted and applied with ease. The first attempts at application must be reasonable and believable in order to reach the "knowable" level of acceptance. The nuances of these concepts are important to contemplate. The understanding that deliberately applying the concepts of these laws may not be an easy task in the beginning. Thus to choose a single application with which to test the theories is of primary importance. It is the habit of man to want everything at once and to fail to take a new process slowly and deliberately. The learning of the application of the Laws is much like stringing beads, one at a time. What is challenging is to hold the concept to be manifested clearly in mind without adding nuances to it that complicate and slow or in fact halt, the entire process because of unnecessary detail. Again, thought thinks and often creates a far more grand application than the finite mind can conceive.

The energies of the individual begin to change as intention and the ability to hold an intention clearly strengthens and holds firm. It would be expected that one or more successes in manifesting a desired outcome would firmly integrate the process into the experience. However, that does not seem to be the case. Most find that old habits and assumptions do not disappear from the experience easily. It takes many successes to raise the acceptance level to create a habit level for natural manifestation. There also are the instances when casual thought manifests as the sub-conscious applies the Laws to these casual thoughts. It is possible to bring into experience instances that apply to others that were never intended. Therefore the statement "of highest and best good for all concerned" is the best possible safety insurance and would be wisely added to all intentions to manifest a desire. A consistent sprinkling of this statement within the continual mind chatter that fills the void between meaningfully aware thoughts is also wise.

To meaningfully apply the Laws of Attraction, Focused Intent and Allowance requires purposeful desire to bring something into real experience. The simple experience unhampered by unnecessary add-on details is possible to manifest quite quickly, depending



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

on the clarity, ability to focus the intention and emotional energy that adds impetus to the creational process. The degree of “knowing” is the final ingredient in the mix. It is difficult to determine the difference between believing and knowing. Again, it is an easy, almost effortless application of the desire, just as you know you can move from the chair to the door. There is an application of the doing of it that is totally without doubt and a knowing of exactly where one is going, but no thought as to exactly what the muscular and other bodily efforts are that are involved, or what may happen during the process of arriving at the door. It is also necessary to continue to “know” one is going to the door all the way to getting there. Losing the focus may allow one to end up in the kitchen and wonder why they are there. In the same way, it is not necessary to delineate what is necessary in order for the desire to manifest. It is only necessary to know what the desire is and to add the minimal amount of focused cooperation that is necessary to set the process in motion while holding the intention of experiencing the desire. It is often mentioned that one needs to be sure one really wants what one thinks is wanted. Most can think of casual thoughts or statements that have brought experiences with consequences not expected. The creative aspect built into all is listening and takes those thoughts and statements literally, especially if the momentary intention is sincere and supported by emotional impetus.

While the explanation seems complicated, the application is quite simple. It is a matter of simply doing it simply. The complicated part is when doubt slows or destroys the effort entirely. To begin by choosing a desire that is totally contrary to the current experience is to set up a formula for failure. To attempt to move from poverty to affluence with one desire is sure to fail. It is best to begin with something small and simple. It adds to the process to act as if the desire is already happening. Place an empty hanger in the closet for the new coat. Make space in the cupboard for a new dish or pot, etc. Then be patient and wait expectantly.

In considering the picture from a linear event observational mode, timing seems inordinately important. Within the understanding that a picture of wholeness can be filled in by events and circumstances that do not appear to be happening in a sequential mode, it is difficult for those participating to ascertain and comprehend the larger picture. Without understanding accomplishments as they fit within the bigger picture, it requires great self discipline to hold the desired outcome firmly in intentional focus. It is because the increasing inflow of newly awakening awareness requires those of greater understanding to constantly redefine the purpose and the intent. This then in turn refreshes and renews their own focus. From an energetic pattern point of view, this provides for a spiraling of greater available dynamism.

**Law of Allowance.** The law of allowance is the most difficult of the three active or dynamic universal laws to accept as necessary and to practice. It is essential to understand the law of attraction in order to apply the law of allowance. The composite of thoughts, opinions and attitudes of each individual generate the experience patterns of living. Through the flow of daily experiences these are filtered through this composite of each one's total collective experience. In this way the pattern or matrix is in a dynamic and fluid process. When attitudes and opinions are deliberately programmed within a limited set of rigid guidelines, the activity level of the total pattern of experience begins to slow. The key is the word deliberately. This means that the guidelines are imposed, not by the individual through knowledge experienced into wisdom but by the beliefs imposed on the individual by those he/she considers outside authorities. The pattern of each individual as a whole attracts to itself life experiences that resonate in harmony with that pattern. If a person desires some thing or some experience that does not resonate with that pattern, it is



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

difficult, if not impossible to attract it. Two divergent patterns cannot blend cohesively. By honoring what is, the Law of Attraction is invoked.

- The law of allowance reflects the release of the need to control through allowance changes the perception profoundly. It allows transcendence from responsibility for others and recognizes the personal choice of releasing them to their own personal decisions. Rather than bringing forth feelings of separation, this blessing process brings forth an experience of a form of love that has blessed them in a way that will have profound effects on their life. In adversarial situations, a change may take several repetitions, but it will bring change.

- The law of allowance is more difficult to perceive because of the degree of control exercised individually and by outside psychological (including religious) and technological mind manipulations. It is indeed, difficult for most of mankind to actually have and/or maintain a sovereign attitude. The opportunity to live life with freedom of choice and be allowed to observe and learn from the results of those choices is rare. To declare the desire to do so is incorporated within the desire for a new paradigm of experience.

- The practice of discernment is part of the application of the Law of Allowance

The discerning individual will find it necessary to logically assess their attitudes and opinions. Are they judgmental and blaming of others? Are there always reasons that the self is not responsible for what is going on in the life experience? If so, then denial of personal responsibility is blocking all progress and the cycle of victim hood is established. Until such time as this can be looked at with logic and the pattern discerned, it remains locked into the experience. It is necessary to desire to change these basic controlling factors, look and listen to what is thought and said and purposefully change the basic pattern. The results will take time and diligent correction in order to see the changing pattern in experience. However, the pattern must change if the intent and purpose are held in focus and thought and words are changed. Statements made can be restated in a positive mode, this then changes the first statement. Thoughts can be “re-thought.”

Simple as this message content is, there are few if any who cannot find application of these ideas in their daily experience. The practice of discernment is an ongoing focus through many levels of experience. Looking within at attitudes, opinions, statements and thoughts often reveals interesting and applicable causes. Each is encouraged to apply these suggestions in an ongoing fashion.

Discernment is further practiced in considering and choosing what information is true. It is a wise practice to set up the discernment process by stating in thought that one wishes to discern truth before listening, watching or reading. In that way the mind discards what is not true and retains what, if anything contained, is true. What is truth for one is not always truth for another. Each pattern of experience sets up a different ability to glean what is necessary to know. It is encouraged that this suggestion be used when reading these messages.

- What is called patience is allowance. Here a nuance must be understood. There is a difference between tolerance and patience. The difference can best be described by the emotion that is felt. This is an especially fruitful opportunity for self-contemplation. Tolerance carries an emotional charge of resentment while patience is usually accompanied by heartfelt anticipation, even amusement, by the observer. There is a very profoundly observable difference between tolerance and patience. This is a difference that can be



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

observed and intentionally changed in mid-stream, so to speak. It is this type of conscious decision that promotes the transcendence of knowledge into wisdom through the conscious choice to rise above one emotion into the other by giving up an attitude and an opinion. Without releasing what is causing the resentment, no transition of attitude can be made. In the human experience, it is noted that release of tolerance into patience is often accompanied by physical smiling.

**Law of Harmony and Balance:** There is a fundamental call within each for balance. The lack of ability to choose experiences freely causes a distortion of energy pattern that brings intuitional discomfort and searching to change that feeling. This need is then lead into unending streams of unfulfilling pursuits by those who would change the destiny of this planetary experience.

Those changes that will lead to the establishment of balance and harmony receive input of supporting energy *that strengthens and hastens the process.*

**In Conclusion:** It is in learning to rely on the self-awareness to perceive where each is within the application and understanding of these laws that underlie all of manifested reality. That will replace the programmed need to look outside to some power greater than self for the gift of permission to do something or to fulfill a desire. It is up to the self to attain that desire through the application of those laws for the self and in cooperation with others. Thought properly intended thinks and acts through to completion if properly held in mental and emotional focus for positive change. Focus is "lightly" held by the mind. If you intend for your body to move from one room to the other, it simply does by acting on your intentional motivation for it to do so. It acts entirely within the Universal Law of Intention into manifested action. It is not even a conscious thought, it is an intended action, and it happens. The subtlety of this example demonstrates the power of intention that is "lightly held" but is yet confidently expected to happen. It would be well for this example to be contemplated and carefully understood.

Through the coordinated and integrated action of the first three Laws of the Universe, the 4th Law of Harmony and Balance will manifest into reality. This is not to say that there are no polarity experiences within the Law of Balance and Harmony. Indeed there are, however, there is not the extremes of experience leading to great imbalance. These are merely lessons of discernment that demonstrate knowledge lived into wisdom.

The Universal Laws when properly invoked can bring about wondrous changes in situations that otherwise would remain stuck within their current motion and momentum. This remarkable process results in complete re-arrangement of energetic forces that are in motion. This causes a period of chaotic energy shifting but can happen quickly if it is released (allowed) to complete the process without the input of imposed restrictions to its motion by the "intender" by continually adding thoughts to the process on how the Laws must bring about the desired focus. It is this necessary release/allowance that is the key. The educational process has brought mankind many blessings, but it has also allowed for great limitations. Internet: A simple internet search will bring you to a place where you can download the *Handbook for a New Paradigm*, if you are interested. Search for the title name.

From the Handbook: ... "The *desire* to 'rescue the suffering' will be great and examples of victims will be within victim consciousness. The *observer mode* of allowance, while the new paradigm focus manifests and brings the ultimate solution to their plight, *must be held securely at the forefront of the conscious awareness*. If dropped, it must be *quickly* picked up. Looking at or recalling a meaningful symbol is the easiest way to regain the focus. Will



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

all who resonate and commit be able to retain their focus? The success of the project will depend on the consistent and the persistent. Each must look within themselves to determine if their evolvement and genetic adaptation is such that a commitment of this magnitude is possible, plausible and noble enough to find out if the traits of character necessary are available or not. It is certain that each one that commits will find out!”

When the time comes for each of you to stand forth in your own truth, it is then that you will know how committed you are to creating the new paradigm of experience, Until such a crisis time, you will not know *who* and *what* you are. Each desires to be the most it is possible to be, but desire and actuality are two entirely different realities. Thus, it is time to turn attention from the planetary focus to the personal realm.

The mode of experience as perceived by humans on your planet is a reality that limits the ability of most to encompass an overview of the current happenings. When this is further limited by the currently ‘normal’ *linear* method of discerning what is acknowledged as “believable”, the distortion disallows any ability to comprehend an accurate picture. The media misinterpretation and omission of accurate information further complicates the situation. It is from this vantage point of the human dilemma that the cognizant ones can understand their fellow inhabitants. Each can remember they were just as unaware and uninformed about the current world circumstances.

Once the distortion is acknowledged, then it becomes apparent that somehow a clearer image of what is “really” true is necessary in order to begin to change the momentum that is threatening to steam-riiil what progress has influenced and motivated the desire for real freedom to consciously evolve. While these comparatively few individuals endeavor to reach out and inform their friends, relatives and associates, it is their intent to do this that brings about the results. Their *intent* draws to them the appropriate *contacts* and *situations* that allow for these important exchanges of information. This permits each to comprehend their own new picture of what they are able to perceive. Both emotional and logical constraints influence the understanding that each then uses as a basis for further interpretation of information. These either extend or limit the newly identified picture. By comprehending that *a false and distorted representation* has been *purposely* overlaid to *cover* the true situation, what becomes important is the decision as to what to do about this revelation. It is easiest to just *play the waiting game* and *watch* what happens. There is a difference between watching, and *observing* ! *Watching* indicates a total withdrawal that has no intentional reason for becoming aware other than curiosity. *Observing* is done for the reason of *using the knowledge gained for an intentional purpose*.

While you are encouraged to cultivate the practice of being in the observer mode, it is also important that it be understood that this is *not* an inactive role. The keen observer is cognizant of the scene and his/her place *within it*, as well as *how it coincides with previously known information* and its *effect on the larger known aspects* of the current reality. There will, in times to come, be opportunities to make appropriate input to situations that will change the total outcome of an entire well-planned event. Just as removing a pin will cause the failure of a vital piece of equipment, a simple logical statement can change an attitude or perspective that affects how or if a person will act within a given situation. As has been mentioned before, accepting one logical statement into one’s belief system can cause a total realignment of that belief system. In a moment of realization the entire picture of understanding can change.



---

---

## *Recommended Resources and Useful Developments*

---

---

### **The Best of the Best for Those in an Evolutionary Spiral**

---

#### **Personal Unified Field Device to Modulate or Interfere With Electromagnetic Mind Control Radiation Patterns**

In the past few years, a few protective devices that can retard, attenuate (weaken) or change the character of electromagnetic radiation effecting the human body have emerged. The most popular early device was the Teslar Watch originally developed by Dr. Andreas Puharich. It was effective against most electromagnetic fields, *but not against tactical or psychoactive* electromagnetic signals, the "imaginary", "etheric" component of alternating (time, phase) electrical systems. The drawback with the Teslar Watch was that it had to be sent to the factory for battery replacement. Other products which emerged on to the market were somewhat effective, but they all needed *batteries* - the drawback was that the protective effect which resulted from projection of a field of specific pulsing EMF wavered or weakened proportionally to the state of the battery.

Recently, the so-called "tachyon" glass beads and jewelry appeared on the market -- none of them claimed to relate to our relationship with the *mind and behavior altering fields* that surround us. They were not designed for that purpose. Furthermore, these glass beads could not have produced tachyonic energy, because tachyonic energy can only exist *within a Unified Field*, because *only within a Unified Field can superluminal (faster than light) particles exist*. These glass beads probably radiated so-called "*soft electrons*" for a period of time - they were advertised as relating to strength and vitality of the wearer. The production of *takyons* (the original Greek spelling) occurs as a result of precise processes using both *pulsing EMF* and *controlled atmospheric vacuum heat treatments* in regard to the components forming the Unified Field Devices, as well as *magnetic annealing* and *precipitation hardening treatments* of special alloys (which are also used in the aircraft industry).

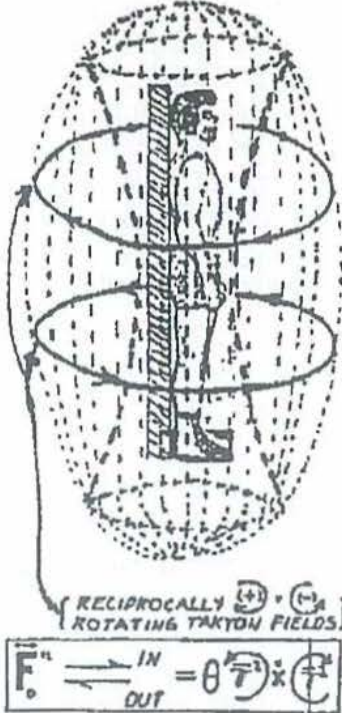
Without these critical processes and parameters relative to the construction of these devices, *there is no way to produce unified field processes and takyonic radiation of specific frequencies and hyperspatial components* designed to counteract much of the *psychoactive and mind altering* electromagnetic environment. We categorically state that *takyons can only exist in a Unified Field, and/or a Bio-Field*, for otherwise, per Einstein, no real-mass particles or signals can travel faster than 186,000 miles per second. Without *unified field takyons* (not Tachyons), *there is no protective field against these frequencies*.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

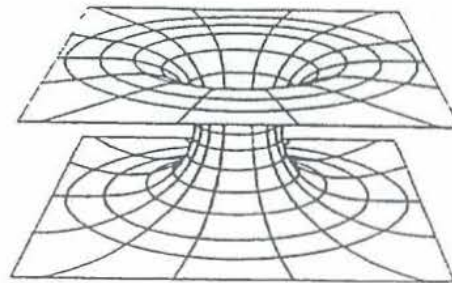
**What is a Unified Field? How Does the Device Work?**



A *unified field* is a field in which all energies are in a state of unification. It is a field in which magnetic, electrical, gravitational, strong/weak nuclear, thermal, acoustical and other radiative attributes are in a state of *mathematical, geometric and harmonic unification*. They are not de-coupled, separate or broken down into radiative attributes. It is based on Einstein's modified equation  $E = mc^2 * \Theta c^2$ , based on  $E = mc^2$ , where  $\Theta$  is the *consciousness constant*. It means a *shift* from Special Relativity to General Relativity by *accelerating energy* to reach the *Bohm Superquantum-Relativistic Potential* otherwise known as the *holographic infinite information continuum*, also known as the *intelligent field that interpenetrates the universe*. The overall frequency of the *unified tasyon field* that vibrates from the Tasyon Capsule is estimated to be in the range between  $10^{68}$  -  $10^{98}$  cycles per second (or chaotic, non-linear oscillations, not Hertz, or symmetrical sine-wave oscillations). The field output contains multiple hyperspatial harmonic phase-modulated frequency overlay patterns which create a phased pulsed interference with *psychoactive mind affecting frequencies*, molding the generalized natural field structure around the human body into a "barrel" shape (see figure) with specific protective characteristics.

Because of the process of the generation of the unified field within the device, it is *self-powering* and requires no external power source, not even batteries.

The device essentially creates a five-dimensional (x,y,z, time, gravity) hyperbolic tensor field which manifests as a bi-directional hyperspatial Einstein-Rosen bridge.

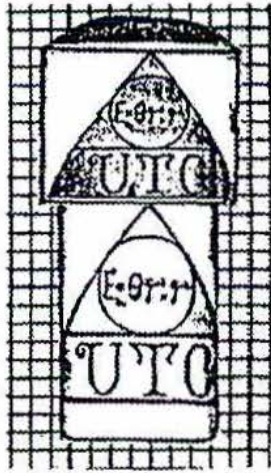




*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

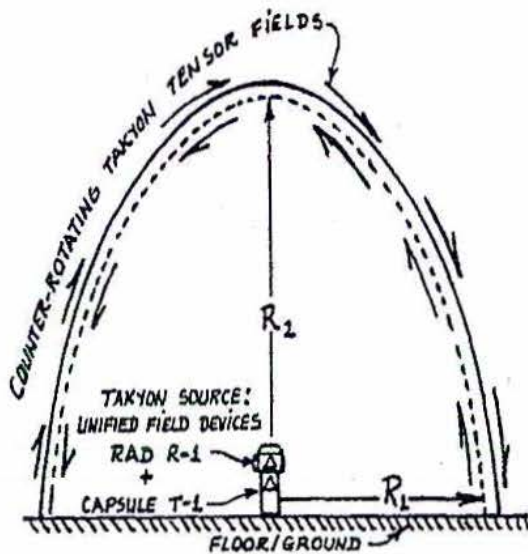
© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**The T-1 Takyon Capsule**



The T-1 Takyon Capsule has remained a key defense against many frequency impingements since around its completion around 1990. It creates a protective force-field approximately 3 feet in diameter when worn around the neck. In terms of field function, it is composed of two (2) counter-rotating Takyon Tensor Fields of very high frequency that functionally "suck up", deflect or attenuate (mute) *electromagnetic field photons* present in ambient electromagnetic frequencies, especially in the *psychoactive mind affecting regions*, by disorganizing the *photonic information-carrying matrix*. The capsule on the left has the *Radial Amplifier Device (RAD)* on top. Actual Size: 1.5 inches long x 0.5 inches diameter (without RAD device).

**The R-1 Radial Amplifier Deflector**



With the R-1 attached to the top of a stationary (not worn) T-1 device placed on the floor (zero potential) it *restructures* the force field emanated by the T-1, increasing its diameter to about 100 feet, which is large enough to protect an entire home or office. This *protective force field dome*, which is an *oblate spheroid* (egg-shaped) , is activated through the employment of a protocol implemented through the *focused consciousness of the user*, using a very simple tensor formula, properly visualized, and directed with *will*, accompanied by a specific breathing pattern. Bingo! It works! Martial artists are quite adept at this process. This *unified field device*, previously available to few people, is now available to the general public with a much simpler activating protocol.

OBLATE SPHEROIDAL/EGG SHAPED DOME,  $R_2 \approx 1.5R_1$ .  
 ACTIVATION TENSOR FORMULA:  $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = \vec{C}$   
 $R_1$  IS VARIABLE & DETERMINED BY USER TO SUIT  
 THE AREA BEING PROTECTED.  $D_A = 2R_1$  (c) U.I.C



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**Purchasing These Unified Field Devices: The Only Unique Source**

No Eurocheques, please. Money orders and/or Travellers Cheques \$US are Ok.

To order a T-1 Takyon Capsule within the United States, send a check or money order for US\$100 + US\$3.00 shipping. If you are outside the U.S, increase the shipping to US\$10.00.

To order an R-1 Field Radiator: US\$50.00 + US\$3.00 . If you are outside the U.S, increase the shipping to US\$10.00.

If you are ordering both devices, the shipping is US\$5 or US\$10 outside the US.

Make checks (which must clear before shipment) or money orders (US\$) to:

P. Gutierrez  
P.O. Box 1026  
Toledo, WA 98591

Devices should be mailed within seven (7) working days, along with detailed product technical information. Try it - you'll love it. If you wish further information, please send a self-addressed stamped business (#10) envelope to Dr. Gutierrez and he will forward information sheets to you for your perusal.



**Projects and Developments: More Advanced Thought-Intrusion Protective Devices**

UNIFIED TAKYONIC TENSOR FORCE FIELDS

Over the past several years, work has continued in field analysis, computations and experimentation with designs starting with the T-1 device, and great strides have been made toward the development of devices with further advancements. Some of these devices will be made available in the near future, in response to a growing need, due to the complexity and further developments in frequency control technology. Some, beyond what is shown in this book, are available now. We also use this technology at Leading Edge Research Group.

Write Dr. Gutierrez for information on the latest developments UTC has available, or visit his web page at: [www.trufax.org/takyon/welcome.html](http://www.trufax.org/takyon/welcome.html) for the latest information. The new technology relates to protection from opto-phonic acoustic and telepathic thought intrusion/programming. The "NSR-PFF Protective System" is \$255 - \$5 s & h. All his information and data is available by mail or on the website, but because of its technical nature and length is outside the scope of presentation in this book. In brief, a non-stationary resonant field is created by a second takyon capsule, creates a complex conjugate field shaped like an oblate spheroid with a cylindrical hyperbolic field within its interior, constituting a takyon-phonon energy field.

Latest data on new Thought Intrusion Interference Devices: See welcome page above, or [www.trufax.org/takyon/new.pdf](http://www.trufax.org/takyon/new.pdf) (800KB)



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

OBSERVATIONS AND EXPERIENCE WITH THE TAKYON CAPSULE

By Alisha S. Meadowbrook

I have always been a hyper-sensitive person, both to environmental conditions and the energies of other people, conscious and subconscious. My extreme sensitivity, coupled with a genuine interest in metaphysics, have unfolded into a career as a clairvoyant, clairsentient, clairaudient, psychic reader. I seem to have been born with clairvoyance, possibly inherited from my mother's side of the family, and when at my best, am able to see quite sincerely and precisely. I will jump ahead now and say that, before acquiring my personal Takyon Capsule, clairvoyant readings and discordant environmental situations used to leave me drained and depleted, sometimes physically ill in the solar plexus area. It would take me several days to recover from a "Psychic Fair", where I did a large number of readings in the course of a few hours. Now, with a good night's sleep, I am ready to go again.

I am also a business woman. I own a metaphysical book and gift shop, "Stargate Books and Gifts", in Wilmington, North Carolina. Previously, I owned two similar bookstores in Washington state: "The Guiding Star" in Chehalis, and "The Star of Heaven" in Longview. It was approximately 1990 when a customer of "The Guiding Star" introduced myself and my now former husband to the Takyon device, with which he is involved in research and development.

Although I can be spontaneous, I tend to be skeptical of opportunities and products that sound "too good to be true". I am one of the few people I know who have NEVER joined a Multi-level company, as I also receive a negative feeling, at least thus far with the ones that have been offered to me, and did fold. I did not receive a negative or spontaneous reaction to the Takyon capsule. My first reaction was interest and curiosity, followed by a vision of copper, a sense of vibration, and a knowingness that this device had an amazing capability which had nothing to do with its size. At our store, we often held classes, workshops, seminars, and demonstrations. Shortly after receiving our personal Takyon capsules, literature, and information, we invited Mr. Pedro Guterrez to give a lecture and demonstration at "The Guiding Star", which included a group experiment involving a hair dryer (which produces ELF's), kinesiology, and the Takyon. Those exposed to a few seconds of treatment from the hair dryer tested negatively (or weakly, i.e. affected) by the appliance. When wearing a Takyon, 99% of the group were no longer affected by the hair dryer. A large number of individuals in the metaphysical and scientific community shortly purchased their own Takyons.

Before wearing mine (I still have the original, and like the Energizer Bunny, it's still going strong), I used to also have a difficult time entering large areas with mixed energies and fluorescent lighting, such as malls, and stores like K-Mart and Wal-Mart. My clairaudience would be activated and I would literally "hear" snatches of conversation from the minds of most of the customers and clerks (and most were not very happy, content, or peaceful). Now, I can shop with little or no hyper-interference, even staying long enough to overspend! The same was true for social gatherings - especially those with a certain agenda and mixed emotions from the individuals present. An example of this would be a wedding reception where the couple have had an engagement full of doubts and fears, and most of those present are aware of this. The emotions would cause me to become ill, even nauseous, before I obtained by Takyon.



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Here in the South, we get a build-up of humid, oppressive energy before a thunder or lightening storm. Many people, a high percentage of them psychics, will experience migraine headaches until the storm actually breaks and negative ions are released. This was true for me before I had my Takyon, or on the rare occasions I forget it. Now, I still feel the changing energy and a degree of the oppression, but I can continue to function well, and do not receive a migraine.

Evidence that the Takyon works for me lies in the fact that whenever I am experiencing frequencies, energies, oversensitivity, weakness, impatience, dizziness, or nausea, I begin a check-list of where these conditions originate. I can truly testify that at least 95% of the time, I discover I am NOT wearing my Takyon, and will often make a trip involving several miles home to retrieve it. Now- I don't leave home without it.

It would further seem to me that anyone who does not respond to the positive benefits of the Takyon capsule must be insensitive, numbed out by drugs or alcohol (and I believe it could be of help in these areas), or in a state of denial that a Unified Force Field can be created in this manner.

It has been my please, especially in the past year, to introduce many people in North Carolina to the Takyon and observe their positive reactions and beneficial results. To me, the Takyon Capsule is essential to my way of life.



**Takyon Capsule Sensing**

I am a visionary reader of psychic phenomenon working with group consciousness, the afterlife, life contracts intuitive reader, an emotional intuitive, and energy worker. I sense various types of energy as different types of "textured" elements of light/color & sound — I see, hear and feel them sometimes as pressure, irritation, or static from ELF, microwave, etc. X-Rays are felt as heat in the thymus/heart area similar to heating/cooking various areas in the body. Microwaves feel like an overall heating (cellular bumping similar to how free radical cells react within the body — bumping into another cell and pitting it and trying to steal and strip away electrons - like a balloon flying around the room erratically expelling the air).

Here's my interaction and sensing of the Takyon while meditating wearing, holding the capsule. (Since 2/15/01)

Initial sensing was an uplifting, unifying energy field. I actually felt lifting energy field 1'-2' up off the floor. I actually saw the Takyons as sun sparkling on water, or snow on a TV screen. It felt like the torus field around me was instilled with energetic energy to be activated/released — energy field cleaned-out, and size changed and expanded larger. I saw cohesive geometric energies. There was a gentle percolating bubbling around the starting/activating torus field event that felt protective, safe and bundled. I was directed to use the energy during my meditation to clean up an area along the East coast, and then at a grid point up toward the northwest U.S./Canada, but in upper Earth's atmosphere, and then I went out and worked Universally with Takyon. These were done because of a sense of being drawn to a place where energy was dissonant & with my intent to change/adjust/fix it was a clear "click" in attention being drawn toward dissonant energy.

C.G., Denver, Colorado



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

~~~~~  
April 14, 2001

Dr. P. Gutierrez
P.O. Box 1026
Toledo, WA 98591

Re: Takyon Device

Dear Dr. P.:

it has been six months since I purchased the capsule for my son David, who resides at my ranch in Arizona. The same day he received the capsule for protection. the voices in his head stopped and his sleep improved. The next day he received extensive dental work (removal of huge silver/mercury fillings) plus chelation therapy.

To refresh your memory, in case you have forgotten me, we spoke several times, and you provided tremendous support for me at that time.

Within two months David began working (had not been able to work for nearly 6 years). I no longer support him financially, but continue to send boxes of things he can use). However, he continues to drink. To his dismay it takes less alcohol to affect him... thus he can not drink to excess as in past. I suspect in time his body's memory cells will start rejecting it totally.. .since his nervous system may no longer require the excessive self medication.

He says he wears the capsule all the time... and at night keeps it by him on dresser, so he must be getting considerable relief from it to continue it's use. P.M. Glendale, California

The Best Neurological Supplement on the Planet



Many of you have seen the advanced technology area on the Leading Edge International Research Group website (www.trufax.org) and have seen the informational link to a product called **Brain Lightning** by Novus Research in Gilbert, Arizona. I discovered and ordered this amazing product in October 1999, and it's something you can really grow to appreciate for what it can do for your memory, mood, mental processes and how much work you can accomplish with such ease. It's the only neurological supplement I have ever found anywhere that is completely effective and synergistic, in that it is a combination of nine natural, safe, neurological anti-aging supplements that work together (synergy), supported by a host of vitamins and minerals. There are a million really dumb hyped-up supplements out there, but I haven't found anything that can surpass what this does for me, and for what I have seen it do for others. The product **Brain Lightning** comes in a 90 capsule bottle for \$69.95, which is a bargain considering what's in it. (\$110 worth of materials). You can also order direct by mail from Novus Research, 745 North Gilbert Rd, Ste 124-233, Gilbert, Arizona 85234. They accept all major credit cards. Check it out at their internet website www.brainlightning.com Val

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Further Research On Out-of-Body Experience

Journeys Out of the Body, Robert Monroe
Paperback - 280 pages Updated edition (March 1, 1973)
Main Street Books; ISBN: 0385008619

Far Journeys, Robert Monroe
Paperback Reissue edition (September 14, 1987)
Main Street Books; ISBN: 0385231822

Ultimate Journey, Robert Monroe
Paperback (August 1996)
Main Street Books; ISBN: 0385472080

Once you have read *Matrix V Gold Edition* (and you're more informed than even Robert Monroe was) and *understood* the material, you will have all the information you need and the *discernment* necessary to evaluate some of the other literature which exists, much of which has material in them that can be misleading, inaccurate or dead-end. That's what *discernment* is for, and now you will be able to recognize any misperceptions in them, while at the same time get the information you need out of them. Watch for body-id, religious references, and synthetically spun new age "boxes" in material.

I have personally reviewed more than 30 books related to Our of Body experience, and I didn't find one that was anywhere near accurate, but filled with assumptions and speculations, mostly connected with the belief system areas in the lower 4th density. The internet is virtually 100% garbage. There is nothing else out there that's worth a damn other than Monroes books!! Many books out there are *interesting*, but *none* of the author's really has a clue about the larger context in which their material sits. But, that's where they're at. You know more than all of them, now.

Val

Leading Edge International Research Group

We have a number of other books available, including the other *Matrix* books, as well as information on issues of the Leading Edge Research Journal. Visit the website at www.trufax.org for info or write to us at: P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597. The current list of our publications also follows this page.

MATRIX V: The Gold Edition
Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Analysis of the Local 3rd Density Matrix – The Classics

Note from Val: Keep in mind that I have been putting books together for decades, and that *my perspective also changes over time with experience*. The following books cover the existing cultural (local) matrix, to include information on *sequential interaction with the planet and the various technological manipulations in use*. Eventually, you must evaluate all these books from the perspective of Matrix V. Like with anything else in life, *I was where I was* in terms of my ever-shifting perspective at the time I put these together. What books you pick to buy and read will reflect what *you* need to absorb *at the time you do*. Let your Higher Self be your guide.

Using Matrix V as a Guide for Evaluation of Earth Reality

Using Matrix V as a guide, you will be able to more effectively evaluate our other books: (the study of alien/sequential and related polarity activity on Earth- Matrix II), and the implementation of sequential mandates on humans- Matrix III Vol. 1 & 2) and related materials for study of the *local* Matrix on Earth. Matrix IV (new age paradigms) was closely examined in the light of Matrix V. Rather than an *analysis* of the game (M2,M3,M3V2), Matrix 4 is now viewed as an inadvertent *extension* of the game. It was decided that it would be withdrawn from publication in December 2002. It was determined that the M4 lacked current relevance and doesn't contribute to the advanced, evolving perspectives that reflect our current intent. You will also be able to evaluate ALL books and literature on the planet. They will appear as they *really are*, with their respective polarity orientation and intent fully exposed. Most Earther literature (and 99% of what's on the Internet), as you will discover, is a red herring for those seeking who they are, why they're here, and what it's like to be outside 'the box' of Earther culture and mentality. Earth information is 99% bullshit and only relevant to itself, with respect to acquisition of accurate spiritual knowledge.

~~~~~

Prices cover printing, binding, packaging and mailing costs. USA Bookrate paid. Foreign: Airmail Paid. All payment in US Dollars. No Eurocheques Please. Send to: Leading Edge International Research Group, P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597 USA . Add \$7 for Priority Mail Service (USA)

**MATRIX II: *The Abduction and Manipulation of Humans Using Advanced Technology***

Authored by Val Valerian, Third Edition, 661 pages, index, 8 1/2 by 11 Velo Bound, Leading Edge Research Group, 1990/1991. Even now, this book is perhaps the most influential piece of work that has ever appeared on the planet on the subject of the alien-human interaction issue. It represents the first major work ever published that demonstrated a no-holds-barred approach to revealing what was really going on with the government, underground bases and alien factions. At the time, a lot of people were in denial that what was in the book could possibly be true. Now, years later, it is commonly recognized as the most forthright examination of many core issues, such as abduction by military and alien factions. To date, *Matrix II* remains the original work that covered these issues in detail - details that no other author would touch. Containing all the information people were



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

denying in the early 1990's, it encompasses an extraordinary range of data, which includes precedent-setting research on human abductions by both government and alien forces - material that others authors will not speak of and what publishers will now allow themselves to print.

Valerian weaves a wide range of interrelated material into a literary experience that will rock you to the core of your very being - including expansion of your consciousness as a side benefit. Included within the book is a wide-spectrum chronological database, a large section of hypothetical analysis of the alien situation by the Nexus Seven, data and updates on underground bases at Dulce and the Nevada Test Site, a large number of illustrations, maps and charts detailing activity sites, underground installations and tunnel networks, and a commentary by John Lear, Robert Lazar and host of other researchers. Valerian takes us through the gambit of how, why and whom humans are manipulated, information about government connections to the abductions process, post-abduction problems, and the things that the abductee can do.

The book is the first to adequately relate research on memory functions relative to the abductions process, virtual reality machines and so-called Reichian programming and mind control by human and alien manipulators. It also discusses the abduction of human children and how to handle the adjustment of the child to the experience, multi-generational abduction scenarios and cases, human multidimensional anatomy and how it can be manipulated by technology. There is more information in this book about the Greys than there is in probably any book existing on the planet, with additional data on the dominant reptilian species. There are implant devices, as well as technical data gleaned from analysis of both government and alien implant devices during 1991.

This book is the death-knell for planetary domination systems and its accompanying social control systems (which are expanded on in *Matrix III*). It spells the end of classical "ufology" with its attendant "ufologists". Through this book, we can see how alien interaction has affected wave after wave of civilization on this planet, injecting elements of adverse technology and mind control (again expanded on in *Matrix III*), and how the suppression of human awareness is being performed and supported. *Matrix II* is an absolute must to have in your library. **Read M5 first for a real appreciation of M2.**

It remains the best book on the planet on the subject, and will probably replace all your other books which cover this paradigm. Take a look at Reader Comments \$57.50 Postpaid (USA), \$73 Postpaid (Canada, Mexico), \$95.50 Postpaid (Other).

**MATRIX III Vol.1: *The Psychosocial, Chemical, Biological and Electromagnetic Manipulation of Human Consciousness***

Authored by Val Valerian, 913 pages, 1,540 item index, 8 1/2 by 11 Velo Bound, Leading Edge Research Group, 1992. Volume One begins the journey detailing how the consciousness of human beings is being modified by psychological and social institutions, specific chemicals added to the food, water and environment, and how the tactical aspects of chemical, biological and electromagnetic warfare are being implemented in order to support the aims of the planetary power structure known as the New World Order. The two-volume 1,900 page work called *Matrix III* is perhaps the only work on the planet to this day that completely investigates the motives, methods, aims and origins of the technocratic society we live in today. More information that you could accumulate in a lifetime of research trying to figure it out. Volume One begins the journey detailing how the



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

consciousness of human beings is being modified by psychological and social institutions, specific chemicals added to the food, water and environment, and how the tactical aspects of chemical, biological and electromagnetic warfare are being implemented in order to support the aims of the planetary power structure known as the New World Order.

The book begins with a section familiarizing the reader with basic scientific terminology related to the subjects discussed in the two-volume series, beginning with discussions of the concepts of resonance, oscillation, vibration and frequency, and moves rapidly into discussions about human auric band structures and their frequencies, as well as those involved in telepathic interaction. *Matrix III Volume One* begins the discussion on electromagnetics with a review of the natural electromagnetic fields of the planet, the holographic aspects of the universe and consciousness, the morphological fields set forth by Dr. Rupert Shedrake, and continues on with hard-to-find data on the human brain and neurophysiology, as well as brain structures and their relationship to levels of consciousness and behavior. The psychosocial aspects of human society are discussed in detail, with emphasis on the nature of belief systems, perception, and the socially sanctioned programming involving the ego functions of security, sensation and power. The book discusses four ascending levels of social manipulation, including detailed data on consciousness, genetics, and manipulation of human consciousness from outside the physical realm and beyond.

*Matrix III Volume One* begins the initial discussion of the various elements of population control through the deliberate misuse of biological organisms, all the way from the very concept of disease to the covert production of biological weapons under the guise of various government programs. Incredible data. There are sections discussing biological warfare, a beginning treatise on the nature of the immune system (carried to further detail in the second volume), a short review of the paradigm of vaccination (also brought into deeper focus in the second volume), a discussion of the spread of neural fungi, zoonotic diseases and veterinary biology, viruses (both human and non-human), and revealing data on who runs the major drug and chemical companies and just how interconnected it all is.

The section on electromagnetic mind control in *Matrix III Volume One* has no equal anywhere in the world. The groundwork is covered in relation to the use of the electromagnetic spectrum, the deliberate historical suppression of the hyperspatial nature of electromagnetics (the so-called Hertzian Conspiracy), and a host of data on advanced mind control applications that goes far beyond anything you have ever seen before. It is this material which brought this book into planetary popularity.

The book discusses the new electronic networks, the secret behind the use of the cellular telephone systems, mind control projects (two pages of projects are listed), and the manipulation of the earth grid. There is more data on the Montauk projects than any single book in existence, including the individual books released years later. Interspaced with all of this data, there is a host of supplementary material, interviews and revealing information. The NWO plans for total planetary domination, economic and otherwise, are discussed, including plans for a one-world religious control system, the objectives of electronic mind control and the GWEN system, schools of thought contributing to the mind control paradigm, and research.

Matrix III Volume One \$62 Postpaid (USA), \$77 Postpaid (Canada, Mexico), \$112 Postpaid (Other)



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

**MATRIX III Vol.2: The Psychosocial, Chemical, Biological and Electromagnetic Manipulation of Human Consciousness**

Authored by Val Valerian, 1014 pages, index, 8 1/2 by 11 Velo Bound, Leading Edge Research Group, 1995. *Matrix III Volume 2* explores the progression of science, biology and sociology into a materialist paradigm and its eventual degradation into political systems which form the basis of all control paradigms, wars and human conflict, and answers the questions: what is the nature of the two paradigms that collided at Waco, Texas? What are the premises that have resulted in continuous ethnic cleansing, genocide, and the development of the allopathic biomedical approach to health? What paradigms must the human civilization embrace if it is to survive? What lessons can human civilization learn from observing nature? Valerian explores these ideas and more, with in-depth discussions of the ideas of Newton, Darwin, Hobbes, Malthus and other influential people, as well as the processes of conversion of these ideas into political, sociological and psychological control systems.

For anyone who wonders exactly how Western Civilization ever got into the position it is in today, the answer lies within the pages of this work. This book not only extends the research delineated in the first volume, but constitutes a superbly referenced exploration into the nature of the paradigm itself.

*Matrix III Volume 2* begins with a review of key people, ideas and belief systems, tracing their development from aboriginal times to the present, and the merging of these systems into a Western world view that not only promotes the degradation of the human civilization, but promotes elitism and control-manipulation paradigms which surround use and underlie everything we see around us today. *Matrix III Volume 2* explores the progression of science, biology and sociology into a materialist paradigm and its eventual degradation into political systems which form the basis of all control paradigms, wars and human conflict, and answers the questions: what is the nature of the two paradigms that collided at Waco, Texas? What are the premises that have resulted in continuous ethnic cleansing, genocide, and the development of the allopathic biomedical approach to health? What paradigms must the human civilization embrace if it to survive? What lessons can human civilization learn from observing nature? Valerian explores these ideas and more, with in-depth discussions of the ideas of Newton, Darwin, Hobbes, Malthus and other influential people, as well as the processes of conversion of these ideas into political, sociological and psychological control systems.

*Matrix III Volume 2* then uses its own exploration of the current elements of the paradigm, superbly cited and referenced, to provide absolute proof of the intentionality to follow the ideas and thought patterns discussed at the beginning of the book. After two years of work, this book is perhaps the best technical production to come forth from Leading Edge Research. Despite the common focus on people as the problem, Valerian makes the point that it is the paradigm which needs attention, the same paradigm superficially examined at Nuremberg but left to fester and expand into a network of suppression fostered by global socialism, the basic cause of human suffering worldwide. Valerian includes in the work a linear analysis of chronologically parallel developments, over 200 pages long, which serve to illustrate the integration of various modes of subversion of the human civilization over the last 1,500 years.

The main body of the book, over 700 pages, discusses the implementation of the paradigm, and includes information in one volume that you would normally find in a dozen works.



**MATRIX V: The Gold Edition**  
**Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier**

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

*Matrix III Volume 2* is broken down into about 19 major chapters, and several large appendices. It includes a fairly large section on biological effects of electromagnetic fields, itself with about 200 references, an appendix with over 100 media exhibits, and of course the master chronology. It also includes the now world-famous *Conversations With Research Scientists*. Chapter headings include Production of Mass Behavioral and Neurological Problems Using Vaccination to Increase Social Control, Gulf War Syndrome and Other Biological Problems, and Transition from Mechanistic to Quantum Society.

This work, which is over 375,000 words, seems to make the point that, in the words of Valerian, "we need a New World Community, not a New World Order." It makes it quite evident that the planetary population has been led astray by a sequence of false scientific assumptions, what the assumptions are, and, following the example of nature and ideas suppressed, what the true nature of society needs to be in order to transcend and survive the current planetary crisis. One easily comes to the conclusion that this second volume of *Matrix III* embodies knowledge that you could not accumulate through 50 other books, if you could get hold of them.

It is a searing examination of the psycho-social, biological, and medical paradigms being falsely promoted as the only definitive reality for public consumption. If you know people who seem to think that answers lie totally in political and religious belief systems, genetics, violence, or just need to get it together in record time, this book is a must. Valerian points out that the coming paradigm, which is quantum-based and mirrored by the works of Deepak Chopra, David Bohm and Rupert Sheldrake (covered in Volume One), depends entirely upon the realization of the true nature of the universe and that this realization will displace the perverse paradigm now governing the planetary population. From another perspective, seen in *Matrix IV*, this eventually transpires, but it could well be that *Matrix III Volume 2* is one of the works that contributes toward this end. Now, the paradigm covered by *Matrix III* is embodied in 1,931 pages, in two volumes, and is an absolute must to have in your library, if you wish to totally comprehend the reality in which we are living, and where we must go as a civilization.

\$66 Postpaid (USA), \$82 Postpaid (Canada, Mexico), \$112 Postpaid (Other).

**Ancient Wisdom and Modern Physics**  
**The Ultimate Inside Report on the World Technocracy**

*Ancient Wisdom and Modern Physics*, Leading Edge Research Group, August 1999, 238 pages, 8 1/2 x 11 Velo Bound, with master index. Edited and footnoted by Val Valerian. For almost six years, a select group of world scientists also on the path of self-knowledge and discovery began to transmit fascinating information to Leading Edge Research Group in regard to technological developments occurring behind the scenes in the planetary control paradigm, as well as new developments occurring in other facets of society, covered in annual meetings, primarily in Chicago, Illinois but also in New York and other locations around the world. The information first began to appear in the *Leading Edge Research Journal* in 1993, where the group introduced themselves to readers and then embarked on a series of revelations that began to evoke a lot of interest in the research community.

In 1995, when more of the series was released in LE Journal No.78, the contents literally rocked people all over the world, revealing developments in manipulative electromagnetics and mind control suspected but never actually verified until that time. The Chicago



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

Research Group periodically released data in the *Leading Edge Research Journal* over the next several years, often in parallel with pertinent data in Kostas Lambrakis *Unified Field and Takyon-Delton Physics* series, as planetary conditions and situations warranted. New scientific discoveries in astronomy, neurology, applied materials sciences and a host of other areas brought a vast array of data to researchers worldwide.

In June 1999, the decision was made to combine everything released into one volume, totally re-indexed and expanded to include current developments. For those who have always wanted to know the inside details of what has been happening around them but have never had much success in finding out, this book will be an eye-opening and transforming experience. You will be one of the select few who actually *know* the details behind trends and events that keep the rest of the population guessing. Incredible discoveries about consciousness and reality are enfolded into the material. You will not be the same person after reading this material. The book is available only from *Leading Edge International Research Group*, P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597. US\$26.00 ppd (USA) US\$35 (other).

### **The Leading Edge Master Research Chronology**

“Makes the *Gemstone Papers* look like Cliff Notes!”

Authored by Val Valerian, 290 pages, 8 1/2 by 11 Velo Bound, Leading Edge Research Group, 1996. Have you ever wondered how everything in the planetary power structure is connected through time? This is the ultimate chronology that will put things in perspective! Covers 544 AD to the late 1990's, in detail, in terms of interrelated historical events. Beginning with the 204 page chronology in the rear of Matrix III Volume 2, work was continued another year or so, assembling about 90 pages more, reaching 290 pages, creating a work which makes the Gemstone Files look like "cliff notes". Highly acclaimed. \$40.00 postpaid (US) \$53 (Canada, Mexico), \$58 Postpaid (Other). Prices cover printing, binding, packaging and mailing costs. USA Bookrate paid. Foreign: Airmail Paid. All payment in US Dollars. No Eurocheques Please. Send to: Leading Edge International Research Group, P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597 USA



*MATRIX V: The Gold Edition*  
*Quest of the Spirit – The Ultimate Frontier*

© 2000-2003 Leading Edge International Research Group. All Rights Reserved.

## **The Analytical Chronology of Fluoridation: Politics vs. Science**

Authored by Val Valerian, 189 pages, 8 1/2 by 11 Velo Bound, Leading Edge Research Group, 1997. A 70,000-word white paper and research tool, with more than 850 entries, master index, and reference bibliography. The Analytical Chronology of Fluoridation is the result of the examination of thousands of letters, monographs, scientific documents and declassified materials from the National Archives. Through the use of these materials it goes on to prove, by definition, that the fluoridation paradigm is a civil conspiracy participated in by agencies all the way from the US Public Health Service, the World Health Organization, the AMA and ADA, and all state health departments, and that the fluoridation paradigm is based on false science, misrepresentation and deliberate falsehood in order to provide a means for dumping hazardous wastes from industry into the food and water without challenge from the population. This 189 page, 70,000 word piece of work took hundreds of hours to compile and analyze, and is backed up by numerous references and a superb index for locating those hard-to-find statements by the AMA and ADA who, before 1945, told the scientific truth about the nature of fluorides, chemicals more toxic than lead and arsenic.

If you are interested in the fluoridation paradigm and what it is doing, and want to have a definitive guideline and a comprehensive view of activity in order to assist you to evaluate current and future activity, this work is invaluable. \$26.00 postpaid (USA) \$36 postpaid (Canada, Mexico), \$43 Postpaid (Other). Send to Leading Edge Research Group, P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597. Prices cover printing, binding, packaging and mailing costs. USA Bookrate paid. Foreign: Airmail Paid. All payment in US Dollars. No Eurocheques Please. Send to: Leading Edge International Research Group, P.O. Box 2370, Yelm, Washington 98597 USA

Some comments on the *Analytical Chronology of Fluoridation*:

"Thank you for kindly sending me your *Analytical Chronology of Fluoridation: Politics vs. Science*. Considering the enormous amount of material that surrounds this subject, you have really done a remarkable job!" -- Albert W. Burgstahler, Ph.D. (Harvard), University of Kansas, Professor of Organic Chemistry, January 31, 1998, author, "*Fluoridation: The Great Dilemma*", Coronado Press, 1978, past co-editor of the scientific journal *Fluoride*, and former president of the *International Society for Fluoride Research*.

"The *Analytical Chronology of Fluoridation* tells the bizarre story of fluoridation from its earliest beginnings to the time of publication. There is no concealment of the bias of the author - the opposing of fluoridation and those who promote the process. Its forte is the documentation of the ruthlessness of the promoters of fluoridation and the possible motives behind the movement. It documents the use of U.S. taxpayers' dollars to subvert individuals and institutions to promote fluoridation not only in the United States and Canada, but also overseas. It also presents, in abridged form, the evidence that fluoridation does not improve oral health but is associated with appreciable harm. The index and extensive bibliography provides a unique resource. It is must reading for those who may come face-to-face with the powerful elite to continue to wage a war on behalf of fluoridation." -- (June 1998) Richard A Foulkes, M.D., former Executive Director of the Royal Columbian Hospital in New Westminster, B.C